

NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY ARCHIVED FILE

Archived files are provided for reference purposes only. This file was current when produced, but is no longer maintained and may now be outdated. Content may not appear in full or in its original format.

**All links external to the document have been deactivated. For additional information, see
<http://pubs.nal.usda.gov>.**



United States
Department of
Agriculture



Agricultural
Research
Service



National
Agricultural
Library



Animal Welfare
Information
Center

Information Resources on Tigers, *Panthera tigris*: Natural History, Ecology, Conservation, Biology, and Captive Care

April 2006

AWIC Resource Series No. 34

Compiled by:
Jean Larson
Animal Welfare
Information Center
USDA, ARS, NAL
10301 Baltimore Avenue
Beltsville, MD 20705
Contact us : <http://awic.nal.usda.gov/contact-us>

Policies and Links

Contents

[Introduction](#)

[About this Document](#)

[Bibliography:](#)

[Prehistoric, Progenitors](#)

[Biogeography](#)

[Natural History, Habits, Behaviors, and Reproduction in the Wild](#)

[Tigers in Society and Religion](#)

[Trade Concerns, Tissue Identification, and Laws](#)

[Conservation, Population Studies, Reserves](#)

[Genetics, Genetic Diversity](#)

[Captive Care, Husbandry, Breeding, and Behavior](#)

[Physiology, Anatomy, Structure, and Reproduction](#)

[Diseases, Abnormalities, Veterinary Care](#)

An Introduction to the Tiger Family *Panthera tigris*

TAXONOMY

Tigers belong to the Class Carnivora; the Family Felidae; The Subfamily Pantherae, the Genus *Panthera*, and the species *tigris*. In this document these animals will be referred to as *Panthera tigris*.

Tigers (and all other carnivores) descended from civet-like animals called miacids. Miacids lived when the dinosaurs roamed the earth--about 60 million years ago. Miacids were small mammals, with long bodies and short flexible limbs. Over several millions of years they evolved into several hundred different species, including cats, bears, dogs and weasels. Approximately 37 cat species exist today, including the tiger. Note: Sabre-tooth tigers are not the ancestors of today's tigers. Saber-toothed cats were members of a separate branch of feline type animals that became extinct many millions of years ago.

There are a number of subspecies of tigers that have been identified and they are as follows:

Currently living populations:

Bengal tiger: *Panthera tigris tigris*
Indochinese tiger: *Panthera tigris corbetti*
Siberian (Amur) tiger: *Panthera tigris altaica*
South China tiger: *Panthera tigris amoyensis*
Sumatran tiger: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*

Recently extinct subspecies:

Caspian tiger: *Panthera virgila*
Javan tiger: *Panthera sandaica*
Balinese tiger: *Panthera balica*

SOME CHARACTERISTICS OF THE VARIOUS LIVING SUBSPECIES

Some general characteristics of tigers

Tigers have historically lived in a wide variety of climates and habitats from Turkey east to China and from Siberia south to the Indonesian islands. They are the largest of the cats living on earth today.

After about 103 days of gestation, female tigers of all the subspecies produce a litter of between 1 and 5 cubs (2-3 is average). At 8 weeks, cubs start learning to hunt with their mother. By 6 months they have learned the basics of killing animal. It will be about 1 ½ years before they can really hunt and sustain themselves on their own.

Because these cats are so large, they require large species of prey animals. As you imagine, tigers naturally travel over large areas in search of prey. As the human population of the world and fragmentation of forests and wild lands continues, tigers are colliding with humans and losing the battle for wild places with enough large prey animals to sustain them. Tigers are also being killed for their spectacular fur coats and for Asian medicinal products.

Bengal tiger, Royal Bengal tiger, and Indian tiger: *Panthera tigris tigris*

The Bengal tiger is the more numerous of tigers. It is estimated that between 3,000 and 5,000 still live in the wild. They eat mostly the larger species of deer and cattle type animals.

The average weight of females is 220-350 pounds. Males weight about twice as much 420-570 pounds. The length of tigers is about 8-8 ½ feet for females, but males can grow to slightly over 10 feet. They range over 10-39 square kilometers (3.9-15 square miles) for females and 30-105 square kilometers (11.7-40.5 square miles) for males.

Only Bengal tigers have been found with the white color coat. It has been determined that some individuals carry a recessive gene for a white coat color. Note that the white colored animals are not albinos.

The Bengal tiger lives in a wide range of habitats, including the high altitude, cold, coniferous Himalayan forests, the steaming mangroves of the Sunderbans, the swampy reed lands, the scorched hills of the Indian peninsula, the lush wet forests of Northern India, and the arid forests of Rajasthan. Their range is in India, Nepal, Bangladesh, Bhutan and Myanmar.

Indochinese tiger: *Panthera tigris corbetti*

It is suspected that there are between 1,200 and 1,800 Indochinese tigers roaming the remote forests in hilly to mountainous terrain, much of which lies along the borders between countries. Access to these areas is often restricted, so very little is known about wild Indochinese tigers. It is known that they eat larger prey such as wild pigs, deer and cattle.

The Indochinese subspecies is smaller and darker than the Bengal. The females weigh between 220-290 pounds and are about 7 ½ feet long. The males weigh about 330-430 pounds and grow to between 8 ½ feet to about 9 ½ feet. Their optimum habitat is probably about 39 square miles.

It is reported that they have shorter narrower stripes on their coat. These tigers live mostly in Thailand, but are found in southern China, Cambodia, Laos, Vietnam, Myanmar, and peninsular Malaysia.

Siberian tiger, Amur tiger, Ussuri tiger, Manchurian tiger, North-East China tiger: *Panthera tigris altaica*

Researchers believe that there are only about 360–406 Siberian tigers--now referred to as the Amur tigers--in the wild.. They are the largest of the tigers and considered to be the largest cat existing in the world today. They mainly eat wild boar and elk. The average weight of the females is between 220-368 pounds. A female's length varies from about 8 to 9 feet. Male Amur tigers are much heavier and average between 420-675 pounds. A male's length can be from 8 feet 8 inches to 10 feet 9 inches!

These tigers also have the largest home range needs. A female will range from 39 to over 150 square miles and the males can range from 300-390 square miles. Such large ranges reflect the fact that their prey is unevenly distributed and moves seasonally.

You can certainly recognize that this cat is a tiger but it does have some coat color differences from the Indian tigers that we see most commonly in zoos. The Amur tiger's coat is a pale orange color with brown widely spaced stripes. Another unique coat characteristics are a large thick white neck ruff, white chest and white underbelly.

Amur tigers live in the in the birch, evergreen and scrub oak forests and eat wild boar, deer and elk. They are found mostly in eastern Russia but have been seen in some parts of northeastern China and northern North Korea.

South China tiger, Amoy tiger, Chinese tiger: *Panthera tigris amoyensis*

The South China tiger is considered to be the ancestor of all the tiger subspecies. This tiger is viewed as the most critically endangered of all the living tiger subspecies. It is projected that there are currently only about 20-30 individuals in the wild. Very little is known about the lives and habits of these rare animals. In the wild, they are known to eat cattle, deer and pigs. Although the other subspecies are found in zoos around the world, the South China tiger is found mostly in zoos in China.

A female of this subspecies on average weighs between 221 and 254 pounds while the male is somewhat heavier at 287 to 386 pounds. In length the females are said to range from 7 feet 3 inches to 8 feet. The males range from 7 feet 7 inches to 8 feet 6 inches.

The coat color is similar to the other Asian tigers, but they have very short, broad stripes spaced far apart compared to those of Bengal and Siberian tigers.

As you might expect from the name, the South China tiger is found in southern regions of central and eastern China .

Sumatran tiger: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*

The Sumatran tiger is the smallest of the living tiger subspecies. Approximately 400 wild Sumatran tigers are living today, primarily in the five national parks on the Indonesian island of Sumatra. As with other Asian tigers, the Sumatran is at the top of the island food chain and eats wild pig, big deer (called rusa) and muntjak, a small barking deer.

An average female only weighs 165-243 pounds and is about 7 to 7 ½ feet long. The males only weigh 220-300 pounds. Their length can vary between 7 to 8 ½ feet. The specific range size of this tiger is not known, but there appear to be 4-5 tigers per 39 square miles in the low lands where food is plentiful. In the mountain forests, there are fewer tigers as the prey is less abundant.

The Sumatran has the darkest colored coat of all tigers. It has beautiful broad, black stripes that are often double and closely spaced. The forelegs are striped as well.

The Sumatran tiger is found only on the Indonesian island of Sumatra in habitat that ranges from low-land forest to sub-mountain and mountain forest with some peat-moss forest.

RECENTLY EXTINCT SUBSPECIES

Sadly, three tiger subspecies are considered to have become extinct in the past 70 years of the 20th Century. They are: the Caspian tiger, the Javan tiger, and the Balinese tiger.

Caspian tiger: *Panthera virgata*

The Caspian tiger once ranged over large parts of the Middle East. It was probably extinct in the 1950's when there was a concerted land reclamation project in an area of Russia where in the 1940's the populations were the highest. The Russian military were successful in killing the tigers found in this area. This curious subspecies (technical name *Panthera tigris virgata*) was once the western-most of all wild tiger subspecies. Its home range included Afghanistan, Iran, Iraq, Turkey, and portions of Russia. These are the tigers that lent their imagery to the many tiger-laden artistic representations of the mighty Ottoman and Persian Empires. These tigers were adapted to inhabit this very arid region. There have been recent reports of large cat sightings close to the Caspian Sea coast where the border of Iran and Turkmenistan meet. The Tiger Foundation, in collaboration with Boomiran - an Iranian nature conservation NGO - is currently conducting a on-site investigation of these reports and, preparing an extensive report on the Caspian tiger's likely extinction.

Javan tiger: *Panthera sondaica*

The Javan tiger ranged on the Indonesian island of Java. The last documented sighting was in 1972. No individual animals exist in the wild or in captivity. It is presumed to be extinct as there have been no official sightings in 50 years. There are photographs and pelts in existence.

Similar to the Sumatran and Bali subspecies of tiger, the Javan tiger, *Panthera tigris sondaica*, was uniquely isolated in both geographic and political terms to a single water-locked island. John Seidensticker and his Indonesian colleague Ir. Suyono conducted the first comprehensive field research on the island of Java in the mid-1970's. At that time, few tigers could be found on the island, and trends in the decline indicated the likely extinction of the subspecies within a decade due completely to the corruption of their habitat by the population crush of humans. (Java, with an area of 132,000 kilometers and a population in excess of 130 million people, is the most densely populated island on Earth). There are still leopards on Java and the big cats signs of pug marks and tree scratches have been attributed to these animals by The Tiger Foundation.

In genetic terms, the Javan tiger could have supplied an opportunity for research as valuable as that of the Bali and Sumatran subspecies, had any of its progeny survived. The classifications used to categorize tigers by subspecies were implemented long before the details of genotyping were refined to the degree they have been today. Furthermore, the burgeoning field of genetic analysis had not achieved the techniques necessary to take full advantage of the animal's uniqueness before its demise. The relational proximity between the Sumatran, Javan and Bali tigers might have provided unique insights into the effectiveness of our subspecies identification techniques; techniques essential in the application of conservation strategies.

Balinese tiger: *Panthera balica*

The Balinese tiger once lived on the island of Bali, where the last tiger was believed to have been killed in 1937. Research shows that there are no known photos of a live Balinese tiger. Since Bali is such a small island, this population was probably the first to be held in captivity. Sadly, the only known item remaining of this animal is one 1925 photograph of a dead animal hanging from a pole!

Like its neighbors on the islands of Java and Sumatra, the Balinese tiger (technical name *Panthera tigris balica*) benefited, to a degree, by virtue of its geographic isolation. These tigers were only found in the wild on the tiny Indonesian island of Bali. As with many species that adapt to islands, these tigers were reported to have been smaller, darker, and have a greater density of thinner stripes than their cousins.

CONCERNS FOR SURVIVAL

In the wild

A century ago there were estimated to be 100,000 tigers in the wild and now there are probably fewer than 5-6,000 remaining. As a result, tigers are listed as an Endangered Species by the US. Fish and Wildlife Service of the Interior Department and the IUCN Red Data Book. It is an Appendix I species under CITES.

There is continued pressure due to population expansion into the tiger's habitat as well as the loss of larger prey species. There is continued poaching for tiger skins for a variety of reasons as well as tiger parts such as teeth, bone and other body parts that are used in Oriental medicines. Other factors that threaten tigers are introduced diseases from domestic animals. There is a current fear about the effects of highly pathogenic avian flu viruses on both wild and captive tiger populations since these viruses have been shown to infect cats.

In captivity—zoos, circuses, private collections

Many US zoos are involved in the North American Tiger Species Survival Plan (SSP). The plan is for the management of three subspecies—the Amur, Sumatran, and Indochinese tigers. The South China and the Bengal tigers are not managed by the SSP. Tigers in Europe are managed by the European Survival Plan (EEP) and in India by the Indian Zoo Association.

The US conservation program is trying to maximize genetic diversity. There have been successful assisted reproduction techniques (in vitro fertilization and artificial insemination) used to produce viable cubs. These techniques will be used for both captive and wild species.

The Tiger Global Conservation Strategy (Tiger GCS) is integrating all regional programs on a global level. Projects supported on a global level. Projects supported at this level include several in Indochina and Indonesia--developing studbooks, establishing masterplans, training zoo staff in veterinary medicine, reproduction, husbandry, and data management.

The American Zoo Association (AZA) issued an opinion to accredited member zoos stating that handling big cats in public areas is not appropriate. The organization feels that such activities are of little educational value, and can encourage private ownership. These are wild animals and should be shown as such.

Conservation efforts

Conservation efforts for wild tigers under the Tiger SSP include field studies to determine population numbers, understand their natural history, identify conservation needs, and define human/animal conflicts. Education efforts to stop poaching and the improvement of parks and reserves are also focus efforts.

Other groups taking an active role in trying to protect the wild tigers are the Hornocker Wildlife Institute-Wildlife Conservation Society (HWI-WCS) and the Tigris Society. These groups are working on population studies, better protection via laws and law enforcement projects for the Amur tigers.

IN SUMMARY

Since education is always such an important part of conservation strategies, it is hoped that this information resource will in some small part help.

Resource materials used in the introduction:

Bernhard Grizmek; Schlager, Neil; Olendorf, Donna; McDade, Melissa C. American Zoo and Aquarium Association. **Grizmek's Animal Life Encyclopedia 2nd Edition.** Gale Publishers. Detroit, Michigan. 2003. 14:369-381. Note: Volume 14 on mammals was edited by M. Hutchins, D.G. Kleiman, V. Geist, and M.C. McDade and published in 2004. The volumes contain color illustrations and maps.

<http://www.felidtag.org/pages/educational/factsheets/tiger.htm>

http://www.felidtag.org/pages/Reports/Protocol/zoo_standards_for_keeping_large_.htm

<http://www.worldwildlife.org/tigers/>

<http://www.savethetigerfund.org/Content/NavigationMenu2/Community/TigerSubspecies/AmurSiberianTigers/default.htm>

Other Web resources to explore:

For resources in addition to those above, an internet search with the terms “tigers and conservation” will find many additional sites.

<http://www.lairweb.org.nz/tiger/> The site has many photos and covers a variety of topics such as: coloration, myths and facts, habits, subspecies, characteristics, behaviors, etc.

<http://www.savethetigerfund.org> This site covers a variety of topics including a bibliography that contains articles from newspapers, magazines and journals.

<http://www.worldwildlife.org/tigers/> This site from the World Wild Life Fund contains information on the endangered status of tigers. It has an interesting series of photos taken by a camera trap in Indonesia.

<http://www.sandiegozoo.org/animalbytes/t-tiger.html> The San Diego Zoo is one of the few zoos that have the Indochinese subspecies of tigers. The site contains photos and a short description of the subspecies of tigers. Also included is information on the endangered status of these animals in the wild, discussions of efforts to save them, video footage, and recordings of their vocalizations.

<http://www.siberian-tigers.com/siberian-tigers-links.htm> The site contains a short description of the animal and many links to organizations that support conservation.

<http://www.iranazoo.net/tiger/tiger.html> This Iranian site has information about the Caspian tiger subspecies and where it lived in that area. Also included is a rare photo of a dead tiger of this subspecies.

<http://www.petermaas.nl/extinct/speciesinfo/caspiantiger.htm> The information on this site gives a short history of the planned elimination of the Caspian tigers in the Russian area as a land reclamation project. There is additional information on the possible sighting of this animal in Turkey in the later 1970's.

About this Document

There have been a number of decisions made regarding the topics that are included in this publication. In most cases, the topics are related to the whole animal: biology, behavior, nutrition, feeds, reproductive physiology and the birth process, breeding and genetics, diseases, disease organisms, external and internal parasites, hand rearing, veterinary care, etc. Since there is a very concerted effort to house, breed and raise these animals in a variety of captive situations, you will find numerous papers on that topic. Although the papers selected are mostly related to the biology and husbandry/care of the tiger,

there are also papers on the economics and sociological aspects related to tiger conservation efforts and natural reserves and the role of tigers in the lives of the local people.

The information in this document was extracted primarily from a variety of resources and is quite comprehensive. The published sources of most of the information include: journal articles, books, book chapters, conference papers, and reports. Abstracts are included when available. Some credible World Wide Web resources are also listed. All references for materials in the National Agricultural Library (NAL) collection include the NAL call number for ease when requesting photocopies or interlibrary loans. Please see <http://www.nal.usda.gov/borrow-materials> for lending and document delivery information and costs.

The document is broken into topical sections, arranged by publication year and alphabetically by author within each year. There is no index. It is expected that by searching with key words, the user will find what is of interest. Although much of the information is in English there is a significant amount of this material in Chinese, Russian and other languages. References include materials published from 1993-2005.

The compiler welcomes additional information from other sources for inclusion as well as any comments or suggestions. Since it is desirable to have a comprehensive resource of information on these animals, collaborators are also welcome. If you have or know of science based information that would enhance this publication, please contact the compiler. Note that any information submitted must include important elements of identification and access i.e. author, year, publication information, title, accessibility, etc.

Please send your comments, information, or suggestions to:

The Animal Welfare Information Center
10301 Baltimore Ave.
Beltsville, Maryland, 20705, USA
Contact us: <http://awic.nal.usda.gov/contact-us>
Tel: 301-504-6212
Fax: 301-504-7125

Bibliography

Prehistoric, Progenitors

2004

Anton, Mauricio; Salesa, Manuel J.; Pastor, Juan Francisco; Sanchez, Israel M.; Fraile, Susana; Morales, Jorge. **Implications of the mastoid anatomy of larger extant felids for the evolution and predatory behaviour of sabretoothed cats (Mammalia, Carnivora, Felidae).** *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*. 2004 February; 140(2): 207-221.

ISSN: 0024-4082.

NAL call no.: 410.9 L64

Descriptors: Machairodontinae, evolution of fossil taxa, mastoid anatomy, predatory behavior, feeding behaviour, implications of extant taxa regarding the saber-toothed cats, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, *Puma concolor*, skeletal musculature, large interoventrally projected mastoid process in pantherines, skull structure, functional morphology, saber-tooth mastoid morphology implies larger and longer-fibered atlanto-mastoid muscles, saber-tooth musculature related to head flexing motion.

Luo, Shu Jin; Kim, Jae Heup; Johnson, Warren E.; van der Walt, Joelle; Martenson, Janice; Yuhki, Naoya; Miquelle, Dale G.; Uphyrkina, Olga; Goodrich, John M.; Quigley, Howard B.; Tilson, Ronald; Brady, Gerald; Martelli, Paolo; Subramaniam, Vellayan; McDougal, Charles; Hean, Sun; Huang, Shi Qiang; Pan, Wenshi; Karanth, K. Ullas; Sunquist, Melvin; Smith, James L. D.; O'Brien, Stephen J. **Phylogeography and genetic ancestry of tigers (*Panthera tigris*).** *PLoS Biology*. 2004; 2(12): 2275-2293. eISSN: 1545-7885; ISSN: 1544-9173.

URL: <http://www.plosbiology.org>

NAL call no.: QH301.P56

Descriptors: various tiger subspecies, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera tigris tigris*, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Panthera tigris*

amoyensis, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, *Panthera tigris jacksoni*, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, species evolutionary history, methods to identify subspecies, vouchers specimens used, blood, skin, hair, skin biopsies, 134 individuals, 3 molecular markers, (1) 4.0 kb of mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) sequence, (2) allele variation in the nuclear major histocompatibility complex class II DRB gene, and (3) composite nuclear microsatellite genotypes based on 30 loci, sub-species differences found, common ancestor.

2003

Wilkinson, David M.; O'Regan, Hannah J. **Modelling differential extinctions to understand big cat distribution on Indonesian islands.** *Global Ecology and Biogeography*. 2003 November; 12(6): 519-524. ISSN: 1466-822X.
NAL call no.: QH84.G56

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, differential extinction rates, island populations, mathematical models, VORTEX population model, data on populations from literature, tigers less prone to losses than leopards, biogeography, animals lost after end of last glaciation period, Java, Sumatra, Bali, Indonesia.

2001

Groiss, Josef Th. **Der Hoehlentiger in der Franken Alb.** [The cave tiger in the Franconian Alb.] *Geologische Blaetter fuer Nordost Bayern und angrenzende Gebiete*. 2001 Jun; 51(1-2): 107-118. ISSN: 0016-7797. Note: In German.
Descriptors: tigers, prehistoric species, fossils, Europe.

1999

Kitchener, Andrew C. **The fossil tigers.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 341-342. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, fossil records, Cenozoic era, Palearctic region, Asia, Orient.

[Return to Contents](#)

Biogeography

2003

Wilkinson, David M.; O'Regan, Hannah J. **Modelling differential extinctions to understand big cat distribution on Indonesian islands.** *Global Ecology and Biogeography*. 2003 Nov.; 12(6): 519-524. ISSN: 1466-822X.
NAL call no.: QH84.G56

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, differential extinction rates, island populations, mathematical models, VORTEX population model, data on populations from literature, tigers less prone to losses than leopards, biogeography, animals lost after end of last glaciation period, Java, Sumatra, Bali, Indonesia.

2002

Anonymous. **Is the South China tiger extinct in the wild?** *Cat News*. 2002 Autumn; 37: 9-10. ISSN: 1027-2992.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, evidence for probable extinction in wild, China.

2000

Kirilyuk, Vadim; Puzansky, Valery N. **The Amur tiger makes a surprise reappearance.** *Russian Conservation News*. 2000 Summer; 23: 22-23. ISSN: 1026-6380.
Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, sightings, endangered species, possible appearance in previous habitat, Chita Oblast, Russia.

Kitchener, Andrew C.; Dugmore, Andrew J. **Biogeographical change in the tiger, *Panthera tigris*.** *Animal Conservation*. 2000 May; 3(2): 113-124. ISSN: 1367-9430.
NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered status, conservation measures, strategy development, implications of subspeciation extent, number of subspecies, speciation, population genetics, historical zoogeographical change data, historical changes, conservation issues, Asia.

1999

Kitchener, Andrew C. **Tiger distribution, phenotypic variation and conservation issues.** In: Seidensticker, John; Christie, Sarah; Jackson, Peter (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 19-39. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, phenotypic characteristics, size, body and skull measurements, color, markings, wild animals, individual variations, population distribution, phenotypic variation, conservation concerns, strategies based on variations, Palearctic regions.

Meijaard, Erik. **The Bornean tiger; speculation on its existence.** *Cat News*. 1999 Spring; 30: 12-15. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, possible native species in Borneo, introduction at some point, discussion of reports, validity of sightings, Borneo.

Rabinowitz, Alan. **The status of the Indochinese tiger: separating fact from fiction.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 148-165. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, endangered status, population levels, population declines, conservation, conservation measures, recommendations, habitat management, status, human/animal conflicts, habitat management, Cambodia, Laos, Malaysia, Peninsular Malaysia, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, Indochina.

Wentzel, Joelle; Stephens, J. Claiborne; Johnson, Warren; Menotti Raymond, Marilyn; Pecon Slattery, Jill; Yuhki, Naoya; Carrington, Mary; Quigley, Howard B.; Miquelle, Dale G.; Tilson, Ronald; Manansang, Jansen; Brady, Gerald; Zhi, Lu; Wenshi, Pan; Shi Qiang, Huang; Johnston, Leslie; Sunquist, Mel; Karanth, K. Ullas; O'Brien, Stephen J.

Subspecies of tigers: molecular assessment using 'voucher specimens' of geographically traceable individuals. In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 40-49. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris* ssp., subspecies identification, implication of allozyme variations, molecular genetics, mitochondrial DNA, subspecies differences, biochemical differences, voucher specimens of known geographical origin, gene flow, oriental regions.

1998

Ganguli-Lachungpa, Usha. **On the occurrence of the tiger *Panthera tigris* in Sikkim.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*. 1998 April; 95(1): 109-110. ISSN: 0006-6982.

NAL call no.: 513 B63

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, historical records, occurrences, Sikkim.

Koshkarev, Evgeny. **New evidence of tiger in Transbaikalia.** *Cat News*. 1998 Autumn; 29: 11-12. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, tiger populations, re-established populations, recent records, Transbaikalia, Russia.

Matyushkin, E.N. **Amurskii Tigr v Rossii. Bibliograficheskii Spravochnik 1925-1997.** [*The Amur Tiger in Russia. An Annotated Bibliography 1925-1997.*] WWF Russia; Moscow. 1998. 416 pp. ISBN: 5900230155.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, various topics, conservation, annotated bibliography, Russia.

1997

Buzas, B.; Farkas, B. **An additional skull of the Bali tiger, *Panthera tigris balica* (Schwarz) in the Hungarian Natural History Museum.** *Miscellanea Zoologica Hungarica*. 1997; 11: 101-105. ISSN: 0230-9017.

NAL call no.: QL1.M572

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris balica*, skull, new museum specimen, morphology, zoology, size measurements, Hungarian Natural History Museum collection and exhibitions, new locality record, Gondol, Bali, Lesser Sunda Islands, Indonesia.

1995

- Ghosh, A.K.; Zoological Survey of India. **Fauna of Indravati Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh.** *Fauna of Conservation Areas*; 6. Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta. 1995. 107 pp., chiefly col. ill., maps.
NAL call no.: QL309.F375 1995
Descriptors: zoological survey, *Panthera tigris*, Indravati Tiger Reserve, wildlife reserves, habitat survey, Indravati Tiger Reserve, India.
- Ghosh, A.K.; Ghosh, R.K.; Zoological Survey of India. **Fauna of Kanha Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh.** *Fauna of Conservation Areas*; 7. Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta. 1995. 117 pp., [3] p. of plates: col. ill., maps.
NAL call no.: QL309.F376 1995
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, animal survey, zoology, Kanha Tiger Reserve India.
- Ghosh, A.K.; Zoological Survey of India. **Fauna of tiger reserve: Sunderbans, Manas, Palamau, Simlipal.** *Fauna of Conservation Areas*; 8. Zoological Survey of India, Calcutta. 1995. 127 pp., 1 map.
NAL call no.: QL309.F384 1995
Descriptors: zoological survey fauna, wildlife refuges, *Panthera tigris*, habitat survey, tiger reserve, India.

[Return to Contents](#)

Natural History, Habits, Behaviors, and Reproduction in the Wild

2005

- Ashwani, Kumar; Luna, R.K. **Retrospective study on reproductive patterns of large wild cats in captivity.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2005; 20(1): 1749-1750. ISSN: 0971-6378.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, reproductive patterns, breeding programs, endangered species, fecundity, litter size, reproduction rates, wild animals, conservation, zoo animals, zoological gardens, India.

2004

- Huang, Xiang Yun; Hu, De Fu; Tang, Xiao Ping; Wang, Zhi Chen; Liu, Wei Shi. **[Field survey of south China tigers and their habitat evaluation in Hupingshan National Reserve.]** *Journal of Zhejiang Forestry College*. 2004; 21(2): 180-184. ISSN: 1000-5692. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tiger survey, transect sampling, trail monitoring, infrared automatic photo taking, no exact evidence of South China tiger found, nature reserves, possible re-introduction of species, Hupingshan National Reserve, China.
- Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D.; Kumar, N. Samba; Link, William A.; Hines, James E. **Tigers and their prey: predicting carnivore densities from prey abundance.** *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*. 2004 April 6; 101(14): 4854-4858. ISSN: 0027-8424.
NAL call no.: 500 N21P
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, prey species requirements, distribution, population levels, densities, mechanistic model, landscape-scale field study, 11 ecologically diverse sites, functional relationship between large predators and prey, macro-ecological science, India.
- Pradhan, M.S.; Ramakrishna. **Mammal species profile of Melghat Tiger Reserve, Amravati District, Maharashtra State.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2004 January-March; 31(1): 7-10. ISSN: 1014-2789.
NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53
Descriptors: mammals, species profiles, annotated faunal list, Melghat Tiger Reserve, India.
- Reddy, Harsha S.; Srinivasulu, C.; Rao, K. Thulsi. **Prey selection by the Indian tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Nagarjunasagar Srisaillam Tiger Reserve, India.** *Mammalian Biology: Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde*. 2004; 69(6): 384-391. ISSN: 1616-5047.
NAL call no.: QL700.Z4

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris tigris*, tiger's prey selection behaviors, tropical dry deciduous forest, herbivore depleted habitats with high livestock pressures, prey distribution, herbivore sightings survey, scats survey, prey kills survey, chital, *Axis axis*, wild boar, *Sus scrofa*, sambar, *Rusa unicolor*, preferentially kill smaller prey and avoid livestock.

2003

Bagchi, S.; Goyal, S.P.; Sankar, K. **Prey abundance and prey selection by tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in a semi-arid, dry deciduous forest in western India.** *Journal of Zoology*. 2003; 260(3): 285-290. ISSN: 0952-8369.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, food habits, prey abundance, semi-arid deciduous forest, line transects, analysis of scats, chital, *Axis axis*, langur, *Presbytis entellus*, sambar, *Cervus unicolor*, nilgai, *Boselaphus tragocamelus*, wild pig, *Sus scrofa*, chinkara, *Gazella bennetti*, domestic livestock, population densities, wildlife conservation, Ranthambhore National Park, western India.

Coggins, Chris. ***The Tiger and the Pangolin: Nature, Culture, and Conservation in China.*** University of Hawaii Press; Honolulu. 2003. 339 pp., [8] p. of plates: ill. (some col.), map. ISBN: 0824825063.

NAL call no.: QH77.C6C64 2003

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, pangolins, historical review, nature conservation, endangered wildlife conservation, ecology, China.

Huang, Xiangyun; Hu, Defus; Liu, Weishi; Muntifering, Jeff. **[Field survey on South China Tigers and their habitat evaluation in Yihuang Provincial Reserve in Jiangxi Province.]** *Journal of Beijing Forestry University*. 2003 July; 25(4): 54-58. ISSN: 1000-1522. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, field population survey, wild tiger conservation measures, habitat evaluation, Yihuang Provincial Reserve Jiangxi Province, China.

Srinivasulu, I.F.S. **Dynamics of tiger sighting in Nagarhole National Park.** *Myforest*. 2003; 39(1): 1-5.

Descriptors: tigers, survey of sightings, various impacts, seasonal changes, thickness of undergrowth, tourist pressure, Nagarhole National Park, India.

Srivastava, S.S.; Singh, L.A.K. **Status of wild dog (*Cuon alpinus*) in Similipal and possible impacts of 'village dogs'.** *Zoos' Print*. 2003; 18(10): 18-21. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: dholes, domestic dogs, impact on ecology, domestic dogs effects on wild herbivores and tigers, *Panthera tigris*, effects on biodiversity conservation, interspecific competition, stray animals, wildlife parks, Similipal Tiger Reserve, India.

2002

Biswas, S.; Sankar, K. **Prey abundance and food habit of tigers (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Pench National Park, Madhya Pradesh, India.** *Journal of Zoology* (London). 2002 March; 256(3): 411-420. ISSN: 0952-8369.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, chital, *Axis axis*, Sambar, *Cervus unicolor*, langur, *Presbytis entellus*, pig, *Sus scrofa*, domestic livestock, prey food preferences, prey species availability, density and biomass, dry deciduous forest, scat analysis and line transect technique, conservation implications, long term tiger reserve possibilities for Pench National Park, Central India.

Coggins, Chris. ***The Tiger and the Pangolin: Nature, Culture, and Conservation in China.*** University of Hawaii Press; Honolulu. 2002. 339 pp. ISBN: 0824825063.

NAL call no.: QH77.C6C64 2003

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, pangolin, species natural history, relationships with humans, conservation, comprehensive zoology, conservation, historical information, China.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Chundawat, Raghunandan S. **Ecology of the tiger: implications for population monitoring.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 9-21. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, natural history, ecology, population monitoring, overview.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Kumar, N. Samba. **Field surveys: assessing relative abundance of tigers and prey.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 71-85. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, field survey methods for predator and mammalian prey

relative abundances assessment.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Kumar, N. Samba; Chundawat, Raghunandan. **Field surveys: assessing spatial distributions of tigers and prey.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 39-50. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, prey and predator spatial distribution assessments, field survey protocols.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D.; Sen, P.K.; Rishi, Vinod. **Monitoring tigers and prey: conservation needs and managerial constraints.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 1-8. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, predator/prey monitoring, conservation needs and managerial constraints.

Kumar, M. Ananda; Singh, Mewa; Srivastava, Sanjay K.; Udhayan, A.; Kumara, H.N.; Sharma, A.K. **Distribution patterns, relative abundance and management of mammals in Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu, India.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*. 2002 August; 99(2): 184-210. ISSN: 0006-6982.

NAL call no.: 513 B63

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, elephants, guar, sambar, muntjac, pigs, chital, leopards, palm civets, giant squirrels, macaques, langur, preferred habitats, habitat relationships, different vegetation types, direct sightings, signs, tracks, seasonal effects, conservation implications, Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu, India.

Liu, Zhen Sheng; Li, Feng; Teng, Li Wei; Zhou, Xiao Yu. **[Time budget of semifree-ranging Amur tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*).]** *Zoological Research*. 2002 October; 23(5): 389-393. ISSN: 0254-5853. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

NAL call no.: QL1.T58

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, semi-free animals, activity patterns, time budget, behavior observations, behavior patterns, observations, Amur Tiger Park, Heilongjiang, China.

Rahul R.; Goel, Shantanu S.; Ranade, Sachin P.; Jog, Maithili M.; Watve, Milind G. **Patterns in abundance and diversity of faecally dispersed parasites of tiger in Tadoba National Park, central India.** *BMC Ecology*. 2002 May 8; 2(6 Cited June 18, 2002). ISSN: 1472-6785.

URL: <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6785/2/6>

NAL call no.: QH540.B63

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, internal parasites, Digenea, Cestoda, Nematoda, parasite life cycle, mammalian hosts, fecally dispersed parasite, abundance and diversity patterns, community structure, Maharashtra, Tadoba Andhari Tiger Reserve, India.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas **Statistical concepts: assessing spatial distributions.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 29-38. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, comprehensive zoology, mathematical techniques, statistics, relative abundance indices.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: estimating absolute densities of tigers using capture-recapture sampling.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 121-137. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, capture/recapture sampling methods, population density measurement, absolute densities estimation, statistical concepts, mathematical statistical techniques.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: indices of relative abundance.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 61-69. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, comprehensive zoology, mathematical techniques, statistics, relative abundance indices.

- Sankar, K.; Johnsingh, A.J.T. **Food habits of tiger (*Panthera tigris*) and leopard (*Pantherapardus*) in Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India, as shown by scat analysis.** *Mammalia*. 2002; 66(2): 285-289. ISSN: 0025-1461.
NAL call no.: 410 M32
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, feeding behavior, prey preferences, wild animals, Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.
- Stith, Bradley M.; Kumar, N. Samba. **Spatial distributions of tigers and prey: mapping and the use of GIS.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 51-59. ISBN: 8190144219.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, prey/predator spatial distribution, mapping using GIS, ecological mapping.
- Talukdar, Bibhab Kumar. **Tiger predation of rhino calves at Kaziranga National Park, Assam.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002 October-December; 29(4): 18-20. ISSN: 1014-2789.
NAL call no.: QL84.5A1T53
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Rhinoceros unicornis*, young animals, mammalian tiger prey, incidence levels, Kaziranga National Park, Assam, India.
- Thapar, Valmik. ***The Cult of the Tiger*.** Oxford University Press; New Delhi & New York. 2002. 119 pp., [16] p. of plates: col. ill. ISBN: 0195660366.
NAL call no.: QL795.T5T43 2002
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, natural history, habitats, range, human/tiger interactions, conservation, endangered species, India.
- Thomas, Len; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: estimating absolute densities of prey species using line transect sampling.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 87-109. ISBN: 8190144219.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, prey species densities, density estimation, line transect sampling statistical concepts.
- Ward, Geoffrey, et. al. ***Tiger and Tigerwallahs*.** Oxford University Press; New Delhi, New York: c2002. 1 v. (various pagings): ill. (some col.), maps (some col.). ISBN: 0195659848.
NAL call no.: SK555.T54 2002
Descriptors: tigers, man-eating tigers, natural history, tiger hunting, behavior, India.

2001

- Azad, M.R.H.; Tabassum, J. **A faunal survey of Rajapara, Kamrup district, Assam.** *Environment and Ecology*. 2001; 19(2): 327-330. ISSN: 0970-0420.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, *Cuon alpinus*, *Hylobates hoolock*, elephants, pigs, deforestation and forest fires effects, monoculture, forest fragmentation, habitat destruction, forest reserves, surveys of wild animal species and populations.
- Carbone, C.; Christie, S.; Conforti, K.; Coulson, T.; Franklin, N.; Ginsberg, J.R.; Griffiths, M.; Holden, J.; Kawanishi, K.; Kinnaird, M.; Laidlaw, R.; Lynam, A.; Macdonald, D.W.; Martyr, D.; McDougal, C.; Nath, L.; O'Brien, T.; Seidensticker, J.; Smith, D.J.L.; Sunquist, M.; Tilson, R.; Wan Shahrudin, W.N. **The use of photographic rates to estimate densities of tigers and other cryptic mammals.** *Animal Conservation*. 2001 February; 4(1): 75-79. ISSN: 1367-9430.
NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, scare and seldom seen mammals, photography-based population surveys, population density measurement, methods, Oriental region.
- Daniel, J.C. ***The Tiger in India: A Natural History*.** Natraj Publishers; Dehra Dun. 2001: i-xii, 300 pp. ISBN: 8185019894.
Descriptors: systematics, new taxa documentation, new subspecies, *Panthera tigris styani*, China, *Panthera tigris tigris*, ecology, biology and distribution, India, *Panthera tigris sumatrana* (Blainville) replaced by *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, taxonomy.

Deng, Xue Jian; Wang, Bin. [The trace of South China tiger discovered in Hunan Taoyuan.] *Acta Zoologica Sinica*. 2001 February; 47(1): 118-119. ISSN: 0001-7302. Note: In Chinese.

NAL call no.: 410 AC87

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, indicators of tigers present, tracks, footprints, historical records, measurements, Taoyuan, Hunan Province, China.

Pasha, M.K.S.; Qureshi, Qamar; Sankar, K.; Areendran, G. **Predation by tiger *Panthera tigris* Linn. on gaur *Bos gaurus* H. Smith in Pench Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*. 2001 December; 98(3): 432-433. ISSN: 0006-6982.

NAL call no.: 513 B63

Descriptors: gaur, *Bos gaurus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, predators and prey relationships, predator hunting techniques, gaur as prey, predation records, Pench Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Reza, A.H.M.A.; Feeroz, M.M.; Islam, M.A. **Food habits of the Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in the Sundarbans.** *Bangladesh Journal of Zoology*. 2001 December; 29(2): 173-179. ISSN: 0304-9027.

Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, food habits, feces sampling, prey species, spotted deer, *Cervus axis*, wild boar, *Sus scrofa*, rhesus macaque, *Macaca mulatta*, Sundarbans, Bangladesh.

Tiwari, Satyendra; Hassall, Kay. **Tiger mating in Bandhavgarh Tiger Reserve.** *Zoos' Print*. 2001 August; 16(8): 12-14. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, age of sexual maturation, mating behavior, observation records, Bandhavgarh Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

2000

Chaudhary, S.S. **Ranthambhore Beyond Tigers.** Himanshu Publications; Udaipur. Distributed by Arya's Book Centre, 2000. 334 pp.: col. ill., map ISBN: 8186231935.

NAL call no.: SB484.I52C48 2000

Descriptors: natural history of national park, animals and plants, Ranthambhor National Park, India.

Das, S.C. **Biodiversity in Buxa Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India: an overview.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2000; 27(1): 29-32. ISSN 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, floral and faunal diversity, tropical forest tiger reserve, wildlife conservation, Buxa Tiger Reserve.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Sunquist, Melvin E. **Behavioural correlates of predation by tiger (*Panthera tigris*), leopard (*Panthera pardus*) and dhole (*Cuon alpinus*) in Nagarhole, India.** *Journal of Zoology* (London). 2000 February; 250(2): 255-265. ISSN: 0952-8369.

NAL call no.: 410.9 L84P

Descriptors: dhole, *Cuon alpinus*, leopard, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian prey species, species comparison, prey composition, predatory foraging behaviors, interactions between predators, Nagarhole National Park, Karnataka, India.

Matthiessen, Peter. **Tigers in the Snow.** 1st ed. North Point Press; New York 2000. 185 pp. ill. (some col.), col. map. ISBN: 0865475768.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23M28 2000

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, habitat loss, Russia Federation, Russian Far East.

Norsham, Y.; Bernard, H.; Chew, K.L.; Yap, M.N.; Yong, H.S.; Lim, B.L. **A survey of mammals in the northern part of Belum Forest Reserve, Perak, Peninsular Malaysia.** *Malayan Nature Journal*. 2000; 54(3): 233-244. ISSN: 0025-1291.

NAL call no.: 409.6 M29

Descriptors: mammal survey, 6 locations, traps, mist nests, animals tracks, marks, dens scats, interviews, 44 species identified in 22 families, endangered or threatened animals, bear, elephant, tiger, panther, tapir, gaur and serow, conservation, species diversity, Belum Forest Reserve, Malaysia.

Salkin [Salkina?], Galina P. **In the Russian Far East, fewer ungulates ominous sign for Siberian tiger.** *Russian Conservation News*. 2000 Summer; 23: 24-25. ISSN: 1026-6380.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, populations of tiger prey, prey availability, species diversity, trade in animals, prey and predator dynamics, poaching effects on species and population numbers, Primorskii Krai, Lazovsky Zapovednik, Russia.

Sathyakumar, S. **Status of mammals on Mundanthurai Plateau, South India.**

Tigerpaper (Bangkok). 2000 April-June; 27(2): 1-6. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, Mammalia, population levels, abundance, forests, woodlands, annotated records, Kalakad Mundanthurai Tiger Reserve, Mundanthurai Plateau, Tamil Nadu, India.

Subba Rao, Madireddi V. **Conserving biodiversity in the species-rich forests of Andhra Pradesh in Eastern Ghats, India.**

Selbyana. 2000 December; 21(1-2): 52-59. ISSN: 0361-185X.

NAL call no.: QK1.S35

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, other threatened wildlife species, conservation measures, ecological communities, current status of faunal groups, Eastern Ghats, India.

1999

Chundawat, Raghunandan S.; Gogate, Neel; Johnsingh, A.J.T. **Tigers in Panna: preliminary results from an Indian tropical dry forest.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne.

1999: 123-129. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, prey availability, food habits, behaviors, activity patterns within home range, distribution in habitat, tropical dry forest, Panna Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Franklin, Neil; Bastoni; Sriyanto; Siswomartono, Dwiarmo; Manansang, Jansen; Tilson, Ronald. **Last of the Indonesian tigers: a cause for optimism.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne.

1999: 130-147. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, conservation measures, population levels, population density and distribution, Sumatran Tiger Project, status in lowland rainforest, Way Kambas National Park, Sumatra.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Stith, Bradley M. **Prey depletion as a critical determinant of tiger population viability.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne.

1999: 100-113. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, predator/prey populations, human caused depletion of prey, implications for conservation of mammalian predators, implication for survival, Asia.

Ramakrishnan, Uma; Coss, Richard G.; Pelkey, Neil W. **Tiger decline caused by the reduction of large ungulate prey: evidence from a study of leopard diets in southern India.** *Biological Conservation*. 1999 July; 89(2): 113-120

ISSN: 0006-3207.

NAL call no.: S900.B5

Descriptors: leopards, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian prey population availability, impacts on tiger and leopard populations, conservation implications, leopard diet study, India.

Sunquist, Mel; Karanth, K. Ullas; Sunquist, Fiona. **Ecology, behaviour and resilience of the tiger and its conservation needs.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne.

1999: 5-18. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation measures, mammalian prey food needs, reproductive potential, reproductive productivity, resiliency profiles implications, evolutionary history, habitat distributions, emigration history, dispersal capabilities, feeding behavior, predatory capabilities, Asia.

1998

Matyushkin, E.N. *Amurskii Tigr v Rossii. Bibliograficheskii Spravochnik 1925-1997.* [The

Amur Tiger in Russia. An Annotated Bibliography 1925-1997.] WWF Russia; Moscow. 1998. 416 pp. ISBN: 5900230155.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, various topics, conservation, annotated bibliography, Russia.

Matyushkin, E.N. [Amur tiger: pathway to the Third Millennium [Millennium]: experience of development of the "Strategy of Conservation of the Amur Tiger in Russia".] *Izvestiya Rossiiskoi Akademii Nauk Seriya Biologicheskaya*. 1998 Iyul' Avgust; 4: 471-477. ISSN: 1026-3470. Note: Journal normally translated cover to cover in: *Biology Bulletin of the Russian Academy of Sciences*. Original is in Russian with an English and Russian summary.

NAL call no.: QH301.A43

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, impact of human activities, habitat destruction, population levels, population stability, ecological approaches for conservation measures, wild population, survey of achievements and perspectives, Russia.

Panwar, H.S. **Project tiger**. In: V. B. Saharia. *Wildlife in India*. Revised and updated edition. Natraj Publishers. Dehra Dun. 1998: 130-138. ISBN: 8185019738.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, endangered animals, overview of conservation projects, nature reserves, wild life management, India.

1997

Gillson, Lindsey **Tigers**. Care for the Wild International, Rusper; West Sussex. 1997. 56 pp. ISBN: 1872266029.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, biology and life history, endangered status, conservation status and threats, disturbance by human activities, conservation measures, Orient.

Shukla, Rakesh. **The ecology and status of the Pench Tiger Reserve, India**. *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1997 October-December; 24(4): 5-6. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, flora, fauna, comprehensive zoology, ecological reserves, description, reserve importance, Pench Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Thapar, Valmik. **Land of the Tiger. A Natural History of the Indian Subcontinent**. BBC Books; London. 1997. 288 pp. ISBN: 056337179X.

Descriptors: Indian fauna, comprehensive zoology, natural history.

1996

Gangopadhyay, P.B. **Special Issue: Wildlife Management**. *Indian Forester*. 1996; 122(10): ii + 865-970. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary. Contains 17 papers on wildlife management in India.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: numerous species, *Panthera*, *tigris*, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera leo persica*, tigers, leopards, lions, rhinos, macaques, ungulates, elephants, birds, wildlife, food habits, crop depredation, human and animal casualties and injuries, captive breeding, sanctuaries, restoration, India.

Jiang, Que Ming; Bleisch, W.V.; Jiang, Q.M. **Preliminary assessment of large mammals in the Namcha Barwa region of south-eastern Tibet**. *Oryx*. 1996; 30(1): 37-44.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: large mammal assessment, *Panthera tigris*, tiger predation on cattle and equines, wild life survey, forest tree species, elevation changes in forest species, mountains, China, Tibet.

Miquelle, Dale G.; Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Quigley, Howard G.; Hornocker, Maurice G.; Nikolaev, Igor G.; Matyushkin, Evgeny N. **Food habits of Amur tigers in Sikhote-Alin Zapovednik and the Russian Far East, and implications for conservation**. *Journal of Wildlife Research*. 1996 Spring; 1(2): 138-147. ISSN: 1426-0328.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, mammalian predators, prey composition, prey management, long term changes, conservation implications, conservation concerns, Russia.

Shah, Anup; Shah, Manoj. **A Tiger's Tale: the Indian Tiger's Struggle for Survival in the Wild**. Fountain Press; Kingston upon Thames, England. 1996. 143 pp. ISBN: 086343391X.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, survival possibilities, conservation efforts, Ranthambhore National Park, Rajasthan, India.

Srivastava, K.K.; Bhardwaj, A.K.; Abraham, C.J.; Zacharias, V.J. **Food habits of mammalian predators in Periyar Tiger Reserve, south India.** Special issue: *Wildlife Management. Indian Forester.* 1996; 122(10): 877-883. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.
NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2
Descriptors: *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, wild dogs, feeding habits, predators/prey relationships, nature reserves, Kerala, India.

Stoen, O.G.; Wegge, P. **Prey selection and prey removal by tiger (*Panthera tigris*) during the dry season in lowland Nepal.** *Mammalia.* 1996; 60(3): 363-373. ISSN: 0025-1461. Note: In English with an English and French summary.
NAL call no.: 410 M31
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Boselaphus tragocamelus*, *Axis axis*, *Axis porcinus*, *Cervus duvauceli*, *Muntiacus muntiacus*, *Sus scrofa*, prey preferences, effects of predation on population of prey species, population regulation, Royal Bardia National Park, Nepal.

1995

Khramtsov, V.S. **Behavior of a tiger encountering a human.** *Ekologiya* (Moscow). 1995 Mai-Iyun; 3: 252-254. ISSN: 0367-0597. Note: Serial normally translated cover to cover in: *Russian Journal of Ecology.*
NAL call no.: QH540.E32
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, tiger behavior, human and animal interactions, Russia.

Kotwal, P.C.; Mishra, G.P. **Claw marking on trees by tiger *Panthera tigris* (Linn.) in Kanha National Park.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society.* 1995; 92(1): 111-112. ISSN: 0006-6982.
NAL call no.: 513 B63
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, tree marking, claw marks, types of trees chosen, *Boswellia serrata*, *Madhuca longifolia*, *Pterocarpus marsupium*, *Bombax malabaricum*.

Paulraj, S. **Prey-predator relationships with special reference to the tiger, panther and dhole competition in Kalakad-Mundanthurai Tiger Reserve (Tirunelveli District - Tamil Nadu).** Special issue: *Wildlife Conservation. Indian Forester.* 1995, 121(10): 922-930. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.
NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, wild dogs, dhole, topography, forest, prey species populations, predator species populations, predator food requirement, animal competition, tiger reserve, India.

1994

Kotwal, P.C.; Gopal, Rajesh. **Food habits of tigers in Kanha National Park.** *Journal of Tropical Forestry.* 1994 April-June; 10(2): 139-143. ISSN: 0970-1494.
NAL call no.: SD247.J678
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, mammalian prey, prey availability, food-prey preferences, effects of prey availability, Kanha Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, Mandla, India.

Thomas, Elizabeth Marshall. ***The Tribe of Tiger: Cats and Their Culture.*** Simon & Schuster; New York. c1994. 240 pp. ISBN: 0671799657.
NAL call no.: SF446.5.T48 1994
Descriptors: cats, lions, tigers, behavior, habitats, life history, anecdotes.

1993

Forest Survey of India. ***Status of Forest Cover in Project Tiger Reserves.*** Ministry of Environment & Forests, Government of India; Dehradun. [1993]. 12 pp., maps (some col.).
NAL call no.: QK358.S72 1993
Descriptors: forest plants, tiger habitat, current status of the habitat, India.

1992

Brahmachary, R.L.; Sarkar, M.P.; Dutta, J. **Chemical signals in the tiger.** In: Richard L. Doty; Dietland Muller-Schwarze

(Editors). *Signals in Vertebrates* 6. Plenum Press; New York & London. 1992: 471-475. ISBN: 0306442507.

NAL call no.: QP455.C473

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, scent marking, biochemistry of tiger scents, phermones, marking fluid composition, scent spraying behaviors and strategies, functional implications.

1991

National Geographic Society (U.S.). **Cats: Caressing the Tiger.** *National Geographic Society Educational Video Presentations*. The Society, Washington, D.C. 1991. 1 videocassette (60 min.). Note: "No. 51478"--Cassette label.

NAL call no.: Videocassette no. 1163

Descriptors: cats, behavior, tigers, lions, big cats, little cats, wild cats, effects of domestication.

Abstract: A comparison of domestic cats to wild cats is used to explain the behavior of domestic cats.

[Return to Contents](#)

Tigers in Society and Religion

2004

Boomgaard, Peter. **'Primitive' tiger hunters in Indonesia and Malaysia, 1800-1950.** In: John Knight (Editor). *Wildlife in Asia: Cultural Perspectives. Nordic Institute of Asian Studies - Man and Nature in Asia Series* No 5. Routledge Curzon; London & New York. 2004: 185-206. ISBN: 0700713328.

NAL call no.: QL85.W55 2004

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, human animal relationship and coexistence, historical perspective, hunting, tiger hunters, human/animal conflicts, historical relationships, killing and coexistence, Indonesia, Malaysia.

Corbett, Jim. **The Oxford India Illustrated Corbett.** *Oxford India Collection*. c2004. 306 pp. ill. ISBN: 019566874X.

NAL call no.: SK305.T5C67 2004

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tiger hunting, wildlife hunting, historical work, 20th century, India.

Nyhus, P.J.; Tilson, R. **Characterizing human-tiger conflict in Sumatra, Indonesia: implications for conservation.** *Oryx*. 2004; 38(1): 68-74. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, Sumatran tigers, human-tiger conflict, 1978-1997 data, 146 humans killed, 30 humans injured, 870 livestock killed, multiple use of forests interface, endangered species, livestock predation, wild predators, wildlife conservation, Sumatra, Indonesia.

2003

Kang, Sue; Phipps, Marcus. **A Question of Attitude: South Korea's Traditional Medicine Practitioners and Wildlife Conservation.** 2003. Note: In collaboration with: Ministry of Health and Welfare; Republic of Korea Association of Korean Oriental Medicine; Korea Oriental Drug Association.

Descriptors: traditional Korean medicine, use of products from endangered wildlife species, tiger, rhinoceros, musk deer, bear, pangolin, CITES, trade in banned species, mail survey of importance in medicine, decrease in tiger bone, rhinoceros horn, bear gallbladder, continued use of pangolin scale and musk, possible use of proven substitutes, regulations, and survey of marketed products, South Korea.

Karanth, K.D. **Forest use and human-wildlife conflicts in Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka, India.** *Tropical Resources: Bulletin of the Yale Tropical Resources Institute*. 2003; 22: 48-58.

Descriptors: *Acacia concinna*, *Artocarpus lakucha*, *Elephas maximus*, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Panthera tigris*, humans, pigs, *Sapindus emarginatus*, multiple land use, fire wood collection, livestock grazing, non-timber forest products, fishing, hunting, villages, household losses, crop damage, human/animal conflicts, livestock as prey, Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, nature reserves, India.

Kinnaird, M.F.; Sanderson, E.W.; O'Brien, T.G.; Wibisono, H.T.; Woolmer, G. **Deforestation trends in a tropical landscape and implications for endangered large mammals.** *Conservation Biology*. 2003; 17(1): 45-257. ISSN: 0888-8892.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1C5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, large mammals, elephants, rhinos, tapirs, endangered species, rampant deforestation effects on wildlife populations, remote sensing, biological surveys, predictive model of deforestation, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Linkie, M.; Martyr, D.J.; Holden, J.; Achmad, Yanuar; Hartana, A.T.; Jito, Sugardjito; Leader, Williams N. **Habitat destruction and poaching threaten the Sumatran tiger in Kerinci Seblat National Park, Sumatra.** *Oryx*. 2003, 37(1): 41-48. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: Sumatran tiger, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, critically endangered animal, numerous threats, poaching, prey depletion, habitat loss, logging, oil palm production, pioneer farming, mining operations, forest fires, phototrapping for tiger distribution, patrol size effects, general law enforcement, mitigation of human/tiger conflicts, population monitoring, Kerinci Seblat National Park, west central Sumatra, Indonesia.

Madhusudan, M.D. **Living amidst large wildlife: livestock and crop depredation by large mammals in the interior villages of Bhadra Tiger Reserve, south India.** *Environmental Management*. 2003 April; 31(4): 466-475. ISSN: 0364-152X.

NAL call no.: HC79.E5E5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, elephants, *Elephas maximus*, humans/wild animals conflicts, livestock and crops vs conservation, spatio-temporal patterns of animal damage, compensation claims were too slow, possible livestock and crop insurance programs, Bhadra Tiger Reserve, India.

Mukherjee, Subrat. **Tiger human conflicts in Sundarban Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2003 April-June; 30(2): 3-6. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, human/animal conflicts, nature reserves, Sundarban Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India.

Sekhar, N.U. **Local people's attitudes towards conservation and wildlife tourism around Sariska Tiger Reserve, India.** *Journal of Environmental Management*. 2003, 69(4): 339-347. ISSN: 0301-4797.

NAL call no.: HC75.E5J6

Descriptors: conservation, ecotourism, wildlife tourism, study on local village and attitudes, relationship between wildlife tourism and local support for conservation, tiger conservation areas, economic impacts, tourism impacts, issues of local involvement in development of tourism wildlife conservation, Sariska Tiger Reserve (STR), India.

Thapar, Valmik. **Battling for Survival: India's Wilderness over Two Centuries.** Oxford University Press; Oxford; New York. 2003. 444 pp., [16] p. of plates: ill. (some col.). ISBN: 0195662938. Note: Includes bibliographical references (p. [426]-442) and index.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.I4B38 2003

Descriptors: tigers, wilderness areas, wildlife refuges, endangered ecosystems, endangered species, loss of species and populations, India.

2002

Badhwa, Anoop. **Tiger at the crossroads.** *Indian Forester*. 2002 October; 128(10): 1106-1112. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wild animals, threats by human activities, conservation measures, population losses, restoration management, human/tiger conflicts, dispersal corridors, effective implementation of conservation laws, boundary cooperation, forest fragmentation, habitat loss, hunting, poaching, nature conservation, India.

Bashaw, Meredith J.; Maple, Terry L. **Signs fail to increase zoo visitors' ability to see tigers.** *Curator*. 2002 July; 44(3): 297-304. ISSN: 0011-3069.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, captive animal exhibits, signage utility, enabling visitors to see animals, zoos and wildlife parks.

Gani, Mohammad Osman. **A study on the loss of Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*) in five years (1996-2000) from Bangladesh Sundarbans.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002 April-June; 29(2): 6-11. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, wild animals, human/tiger conflicts, attacks on humans, synanthropy, conservation measures, destruction of tigers, Sundarbans, Bangladesh.

Kerley, Linda L.; Goodrich, John M.; Miquelle, Dale G.; Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Quigley, Howard B.; Hornocker, Maurice G. **Effects of roads and human disturbance on Amur tigers.** *Conservation Biology*. 2002 February; 16(1): 97-108. ISSN: 0888-8892. Note: Spanish summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, effects of habitat disturbances by human activities, road development, conservation efforts, feeding behavior, adult females and cubs, survival of young, Primorye Krai, Sikhote Alin State Biosphere, Zapovednik, Russia.

Preece, Rod. ***Awe for the Tiger, Love for the Lamb: A Chronicle of Sensibility to Animals***. UBC Press; Vancouver. c2002. xvii, 413 pp. ISBN: 0774808969.

NAL call no.: HV4708.A93 2002

Descriptors: animal welfare, moral and ethical aspects, human/animal relationships, animals and civilization, attitudes regarding the use and caring for animals, animal exploitation

Thapar, Valmik. ***The Cult of the Tiger***. Oxford University Press; New Delhi, New York. 2002. 119 pp., [16] p. of plates: col. ill. ISBN: 0195660366.

NAL call no.: QL795.T5T43 2002

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, natural history, habitats, range, human/tiger interactions, conservation, endangered species, India.

Ward, Geoffrey. ***Tiger and Tigerwallahs***. Oxford University Press; New Delhi, New York. c2002. 1 v. (various pagings): ill. (some col.), maps (some col.). ISBN: 0195659848.

NAL call no.: SK555.T54 2002

Descriptors: tigers, man-eating tigers, natural history, tiger hunting, behavior, India.

2001

Ahearn, S.C.; Smith, J.L.D.; Joshi, A.R.; Ding, J. **TIGMOD: an individual-based spatially explicit model for simulating tiger/human interaction in multiple use forests.** *Ecological Modelling*. 2001, 140(1-2): 81-97. ISSN: 0304-3800.

NAL call no.: QH541.15.M3E25

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, multiple use forests, human/tiger conflicts, field work, population studies, modeling, management, forest use by tiger, forest use by humans, animal behavior, forest ecology, geographical information systems, predation, predators, prey, simulation models, Nepal.

Azad, M.R.H.; Tabassum, J. **A faunal survey of Rajapara, Kamrup district, Assam.** *Environment and Ecology*. 2001; 19(2): 327-330. ISSN: 0970-0420.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, *Cuon alpinus*, *Hylobates hoolock*, elephants, pigs, deforestation and forest fires effects, monoculture, forest fragmentation, habitat destruction, forest reserves, surveys of wild animal species and populations.

Boomgaard, P. **Frontiers of fear: tigers and people in the Malay World, 1600-1950.** *Yale Agrarian Studies*. Yale University Press; New Haven. c2001. 306 pp., ill., maps. ISBN: 0300085397.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23B658 2001

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, human interactions, historical view, human/animal relationships, Asia.

Tilson, Ronald; Nyhus, Philip; Frankin, Neil; Sriyanto; Bastoni; Yunus, Mohammad; Sumianto. **Tiger restoration in Asia: ecological theory vs. sociological reality.** In: David S. Maehr; Reed F. Noss; Jeffery L. Larkin (Editors). *Large Mammal Restoration: Ecological and Sociological Challenges in the 21st century*. Island Press; Washington, Covelo & London. 2001: 277-291. ISBN: 1559638176.

NAL call no.: QL717.L37 2001

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, conservations, endangered species restoration, realities of animals and human interactions, sociological considerations, reintroduction, relocation programs, rainforests, Indonesia.

2000

Acharya, T.P. **Inbreeding of tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Nepal: a review.** *Banko Janakari*. 2000, 10(1): 31-35.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, threatened forest populations, forest fragmentation, habitat destruction, reduced gene flow, probability of in-breeding, nature-reserves, population change, reviews, wildlife conservation and management, Nepal.

Bashaw, Meredith; Bloomsom, Mollie; Maple, Terry; Marr, Jackson. **Changes to the Zoo Atlanta visitor experience: effects of feeding enrichment and environmental variables on lion and tiger behavior.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 2000*. 2000: 197-200.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.U6A472

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, captive animals, care, handling, ways of feeding, environmental enrichment, feeding behavior, visitor experiences, zoos and wildlife parks, Zoo Atlanta, Georgia, United States.

Nowell, K. ***Far from a Cure: the Tiger Trade Revisited. A TRAFFIC Network Report.*** published in Cambridge; UK. 2000. 100 pp. ISBN: 1858501733.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, sources and methods of report, tiger parts traded, tiger bone based-medicines, tiger tonics, luxuries, charms, controlling trade, illegal international trade issues, hunting, legislation, conservation, Asia.

Zhang, Endi; Schaller, George B; Li Zhi. **Tigers in Tibet.** *Cat News*. 2000 Autumn; 33: 5-6. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, endangered species, wild animals, predation on livestock, livestock losses, remnant populations, human/animal conflicts, conservation implications, Medog County, Gedang, Xizang.

1999

Azmi, H.K.; Prabha, Pandey; Pandey, P. **The role of mammalian drugs in relation to health care among tribals in Jharkhand (Bihar). Part I.** *Uttar Pradesh Journal of Zoology*. 1999, 19(3): 179-187. ISSN: 0256-971X.

Descriptors: medico-ethno-zoological survey, use of mammals parts for human medicine, human diseases, mammals used include: barasingha, bat, bison, buffalo, crow pheasant, elephant, goat, jackal, monkey, porcupine, rat and tiger, *Panthera*, Bihar, India.

Dinerstein, Eric; Rijal, Arun; Bookbinder, Marnie; Kattel, Bijaya; Rajuria, Arup. **Tigers as neighbours: efforts to promote local guardianship of endangered species in lowland Nepal.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 316-333. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species conservation, comprehensive zoology, habitat management with local support, conservation impact of ecodevelopment project, Royal Chitwan National Park, Nepal.

Galhano Alves, Joao Pedro. **Men and tigers in Sariska Tiger Reserve, India.** *Cat News*. 1999 Spring; 30: 10-12. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, animal/human interactions, behavioral interactions and encounters, patterns of coexistence in reserve, Sariska Tiger Reserve, India.

Jackson, Peter. **The tiger in human consciousness and its significance in crafting solutions for tiger conservation.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 50-54. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, human/animal bonds, mythology folklore and religion, role of tigers in culture, desires to save tigers and impact on conservation solutions, conservation measures, Asia, Orient.

MacKinnon, Kathy; Mishra, Hemanta; Mott, Jessica. **Reconciling the needs of conservation and local communities: Global Environment Facility support for tiger conservation in India.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 307-315. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, ecodevelopment project, Global Environment Facility, conservation, habitat management, human/animal issues, India.

McDougal, Charles. **Tiger attacks on people in Nepal.** *Cat News*. 1999 Spring; 30: 9-10. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, attacks on humans, recent cases, causes, situations, Nepal.

Nyhus, Philip; Sumianto; Tilson, Ronald. **People, politics, and village-level conservation in Sumatra, Indonesia.**

American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference, 1999. 1999: 145-153.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, comprehensive zoology, human/animal conflicts, habitat loss due to human activities, conservation overview, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Sasaki, Fumie. **Notes on wild tigers for environmental education.** *Hiyoshi Review of Natural Science*. 1999; 26: 117-124. ISSN: 0911-7237.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, educational value, environmental education.

Thapar, Valmik **The tragedy of the Indian tiger: starting from scratch.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 296-306. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation, human/animal conflicts, habitat uses by humans, problems, possible solutions, India.

1998

Bolze, Dorene; Chetkiewicz, Cheryl; Mingjiang, Qiu; Krakower, Douglas. **The availability of tiger-based traditional Chinese medicine products and public awareness about the threats to the tiger in New York City's Chinese communities: a pilot study.** *Wildlife Conservation Society Working Paper*. 1998 January; 12: 5-34.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, animal parts in Chinese medicine, illegal animal trade, animals in entertainment, conservation measures, education of threats to tiger survival, public awareness, Chinese communities in New York City, United States.

Helalsiddiqui, A.S.M. **Present status of wildlife, human casualties by tiger, and wildlife conservation in the Sundarbans of Bangladesh.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1998; 25(2): 28-32. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, 150 human tiger victims/year, tiger fatalities due to animal's old age, poaching, death from unnatural causes, environmental degradation, mangrove forest, hunting, water pollution, agrochemicals, salinity, turbidity, local people issues, wild life conservation, ecological changes, management plans, Tiger Project, tiger populations, control, tiger behavior of man eating tigers, ecotourism, Bangladesh.

Matyushkin, E.N. **Amurskii Tigr v Rossii. Bibliograficheskii Spravochnik 1925-1997.** [*The Amur Tiger in Russia. An Annotated bibliography 1925-1997.*] WWF Russia; Moscow. 1998. 416 pp. ISBN: 5900230155.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, various topics, conservation, annotated bibliography, Russia.

Nichols, Michael; Ward, Geoffrey C. **The Year of the Tiger.** National Geographical Society; Washington, DC. 1998. 156 pp. ISBN: 079227377X.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, status of animals in the wild, habitat losses, disturbance by humans, conservation efforts, biology, behaviors, habitats.

Quli, S.M.S. **Tiger management in India: a critical appraisal & conservation strategy.** *Advances in Forestry Research in India*. 1998; (19): 28-178. ISSN: 0971-2704.

NAL call no.: SD223.A3

Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, precise conservation strategy, skill/techniques, principles of wildlife conservation, threatened species, appraisal of past management effects, databases, nature reserves, population dynamics, socio-economics, India.

Sekhar, N.U. **Crop and livestock depredation caused by wild animals in protected areas: the case of Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.** *Environmental Conservation*. 1998; 25(2): 160-171. ISSN: 0376-8929.

NAL call no.: QH540.E55

Descriptors: animal distribution, predation on livestock, crop damage, village study, cultural attitudes toward animals, advantages of tiger reserve area, Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.

Udaya Sekhar, N. **Crop and livestock depredation caused by wild animals in protected areas: the case of Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.** *Environmental Conservation*. 1998 June; 25(2): 160-171. ISSN: 0376-8929.

NAL call no.: QH540.E55

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, livestock predation, wild predators, conservation areas, protected areas,

human/animal interactions, problem identification and management, Saroska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.

1997

Hazarika, Ashif Ahmed. **A report on tiger census conducted in Dibrusaikhowa Sanctuary and a prospective tiger reserve in Upper Assam.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1997 January-March; 24(1): 14-16. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wild population levels, disturbance by human activities, conservation threats, proposals for conservation measures, Dibrusaikhowa Sanctuary, Assam.

Jackson, Peter. **The status of the tiger in 1997 and threats to its future.** *Cat News*. 1997 Autumn; 27: 8-10. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered status, human/animal conflicts, impacts of humans, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, worldwide review of the tiger's status, future threats, decline in prey availability, forest and woodland destruction, conservation significance.

Meacham, Cory J. **How the Tiger Lost its Stripes: an Exploration into the Endangerment of a Species.** 1st ed. Harcourt Brace; New York. c1997. 271 pp. ISBN: 0151002797.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23M43 1997

Descriptors: tigers, endangered species, wildlife conservation, historical view.

Qiu, Mingjang; Zhang, Ming; Liu, Wulin. **[A preliminary study on the Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Namcha Barwa, southeastern Tibet.]** *Acta Theriologica Sinica*. 1997; 17(1): 1-7. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, disturbance by humans, hunting pressures, conversion of land for agricultural uses, conservation needs, conservation efforts, Namcha Barwa, Xizang, Tibet.

Seidensticker, John. **Saving the tiger.** *Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 1997 Spring; 25(1): 6-17. ISSN: 0091-7648.

NAL call no.: SK357.A1W5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation programs, human/animal conflicts, ecological and social-influences on conservation-programs, conservation threats, protection program implications, conservation measures, current program status review, Asia, Orient.

1996

Ives, Richard. **Of Tigers and Men: Entering the Age of Extinction.** 1st ed. Nan A. Talese/Doubleday; New York. 1996. 304 pp. ISBN: 038547816X.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23I94 1996

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, Asia.

Veeramani, A.; Jayson, E.A.; Ealphasa, P.S. **Man-wildlife conflict: cattle lifting and human casualties in Kerala.** Special issue: *Wildlife Management. Indian Forester*. 1996, 122(10): 897-902. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: leopards, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild dogs, *Cuon alpinus*, cattle predation, human casualties, Kerala, India.

Wang, Zhentang; Shen, Henzhe. **[Impacts of human population in Tumen River Basin on the density of northeast tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology*. 1996 October; 31(5): 31-34. ISSN: 0250-3263. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, wild populations, disturbance by human activities, population levels, population density, human/animal conflicts, Tumen River Basin, China.

1995

But, Paul Pui Hay. **Tigers, bears, and Chinese medicine.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 1995*. 1995: 68-73.

NAL call no.: QL76.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, bears, use of animal parts and fluids in traditional Chinese medicines, medicine,

significance for conservation, proposals regarding traditional uses.

Carney, E.L. **The greatest show on earth.** *Iowa State University Veterinarian*. 1995; 57(2): 53-54. ISSN: 0099-5851.
NAL call no.: 41.8 V6425
Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, horses, buffalo, dogs, elephants, steers, training, circus animals, anthrozoology.

Hancocks, David. **Lions and tigers and bears, oh no!** In: Norton, Bryan G.; Hutchins, Michael; Stevens, Elizabeth F.; Maple, Terry L. (Editors). *Ethics on the Ark: Zoos, Animal Welfare and Wildlife Conservation*. Smithsonian Institution Press; Washington & London. 1995: 31-37. ISBN: 1560985151.
NAL call no.: SF408.3.E84
Descriptors: tigers, threatened and endangered species, captive animals, ethics of captive animals, comprehensive, role of zoos and wildlife parks, discussion and recommendations, conservation measures, history, concepts and challenges, review and discussion.

Hemley, Ginette. **An overview of world trade in tiger and bear products.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 1995*. 1995: 197-205.
NAL call no.: QL76.5.46.A472
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, bears, illegal trade in animals, world trade in body parts and fluids, overview.

Jha, A.K. **Tiger's survival - the trade factor.** *Myforest*. 1995 September; 31(3): 23-25.
NAL call no.: SD1.M8
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, wild populations, conservation measures, prevention of illegal trade prevention, overview, India.

Mainka, S.A.; Mills, J.A. **Wildlife and traditional Chinese medicine - supply and demand for wildlife species.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1995; 26(2): 193-200. ISSN: 1042-7260.
NAL call no.: SF601.J6
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, Ursidae, bears, Rhinocerotidae, traditional Chinese animal based medicines, demand pressures on wildlife species, human/animal conflicts, conservation, China.

[Return to Contents](#)

Trade Concerns, Tissue Identification, and Laws

2004

Singh, Anju; Gaur, Ajay; Shailaja, K.; Singh, Lalji; Satyare Bala, B. **A novel microsatellite (STR) marker for forensic identification of big cats in India.** *Forensic Science International*. 2004 10th May; 141(2-3): 143-147 ISSN: 0379-0738.
Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo leo*, *Panthera leo persica*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, illegal trade in animal parts, Chinese medicines based on animal parts, identification techniques, forensic identification, of hybrids, PCR, DNA, novel microsatellite marker, India.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Division of International Conservation. **Rhinoceros & Tiger Conservation Act: Summary Report, 2001-2003.** U.S. Dept. of the Interior, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Division of International Conservation; Washington, DC: [2004] 47 pp.: col. ill., maps. Note: Shipping list no.: 2004-0144-P.
NAL call no.: QL737.U63R49 2004
Descriptors: *Rhinoceros*, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, endangered species, wildlife conservation, laws and regulations.

Wright, Belinda. **Spate of tiger and leopard skin seizures.** *Cat News*. 2004 Autumn; 41: 19. ISSN: 1027-2992.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera pardus*, trade in animal skins, recent seizures, India, Nepal.

2003

Anonymous. **Illegal wildlife trade flourishing in Asia.** *Cat News*. 2003 Spring; 38: 40-41. ISSN: 1027-2992.
Descriptors: leopards, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, Tibetan antelope, illegal trade of skins and wool, seizures by authorities, 2003 reports, Asia.

2001

- Banks, D. **Thailand's lax tiger protection exposed.** *AWI Quarterly*. Fall 2001; 50(4): 12. ISSN: 1071-1384.
NAL call no.: HV4761.A5
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animal products, trade in wild and endangered animals, lack of enforcement of laws, Thailand.

2000

- Nowell, K. ***Far from a Cure: the Tiger Trade Revisited. A TRAFFIC Network Report.*** Published in Cambridge; UK. 2000. 100 pp. ISBN: 1858501733.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, sources and methods of report, tiger parts traded, tiger bone medicines, tiger tonics, luxuries, charms, controlling trade, illegal international trade issues, hunting, legislation, conservation, Asia.

1999

- Galster, Steven Russell; Eliot, Karin Vaud. **Roaring back: anti-poaching strategies for the Russian Far East and the comeback of the Amur tiger.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 230-242. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, trade in animals and animal parts, conservation measures, population size, recovery following anti-poaching strategies, Russia.
- Hemley, Ginette; Mills, Judy A. **Tigers, The beginning of the end of tigers in trade?** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). In: *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 217-229. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered animals, illegal trade in animal and animal parts, conservation, history, attempts to curb hunting and killing animals, Oriental region, Asia.
- Kumar, Ashok; Wright, Belinda. **Combating tiger poaching and illegal wildlife trade in India.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 243-251. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animal, illegal poaching, trade in animals and animal parts, anti-poaching strategies, conservation measures, India.

1998

- Banks, D. **Tigers and traditional medicine - a study.** *Proceedings of the EU Wildlife Law Enforcement Workshop, London, 1-2 March 1998*. Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions; London. 1998: 93-95.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, use of wild animal parts in traditional medicine, illegal trade in tigers and tiger parts, conservation implications, suggestions for addressing the problems, enforcement regulations.
- Bolze, Dorene; Chetkiewicz, Cheryl; Mingjiang, Qiu; Krakower, Douglas. **The availability of tiger-based traditional Chinese medicine products and public awareness about the threats to the tiger in New York City's Chinese communities: a pilot study.** *Wildlife Conservation Society Working Paper*. 1998 January; 12: 5-34.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, animal parts in Chinese medicine, illegal animal trade, animals in entertainment, conservation measures, education of threats to tiger survival, public awareness, Chinese communities in New York City, United States.
- United States. Congress. House. Committee on Resources. **Rhino and Tiger Product Labeling Act: report (to accompany H.R. 2807) (including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office).** *United States. Congress. House Report*; 105-495. [U.S. G.P.O, Washington D.C.]. 1998. 10 pp. Note: Caption title. "April 28, 1998." SUDOCs: Y 1.1/8:105-495.
NAL call no.: Fiche S (133 Y 1.1/8:105-495)
Descriptors: labels, law and legislation in the United States, rhinoceroses, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wildlife conservation law and legislation, United States.

United States. Congress. House Committee on Resources. **Rhinoceros and Tiger Conservation Act of 1998: report (to accompany H.R. 3113) (including cost estimate of the Congressional Budget Office).** *United States. Congress. House. Report*; 105-455. [U.S. G.P.O., Washington, D.C.?]. 1998: 6 pp. Note: Caption title. "March 19, 1998." SUDOCs: Y 1.1/8:105-455.

NAL call no.: Fiche S (133 Y 1.1/8:105-455)

Descriptors: rhinoceroses, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, laws and legislation, wildlife protection and conservation, United States.

1997

Hughes, Patsy. **Endangered species; CITES, tigers and ivory.** *House of Commons Library, London. Research Paper* 97/45. 1997. 25 pp.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered wild animals, elephants, *Elephas maximus*, *Loxodonta Africana*, trade in animals and animal parts, ivory tusks, problems for wild animal conservation, conservation measures, discussion of concerns.

Jackson, Peter. **The status of the tiger in 1997 and threats to its future.** *Cat News*. 1997 Autumn; 27: 8-10. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered status, human/animal conflicts, impacts of humans, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, worldwide review of the tiger's status, future threats, decline in prey availability, forest and woodland destruction, conservation significance.

Mills, J.A. **Rhinoceros Horn and Tiger Bone in China: an Investigation of the Trade Since the 1993 Ban.** TRAFFIC International; Cambridge. 1997. ISBN: 1858501288.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, effects on conservation of wild populations, recommendations to prevent poaching and trade, 1993 ban, investigation of the status of illegal trade.

Plowden, Campbell; Bowles, David. **The illegal market in tiger parts in northern Sumatra, Indonesia.** *Oryx*. 1997 January; 31(1): 59-66. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, trade prevention strategies, implications for conservation, conservation measures, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Tilson, Ronald; Traylor-Holzer, Kathy; Qiu, Ming Jiang. **The decline and impending extinction of the South China tiger.** *Oryx*. 1997 October; 31(4): 243-252. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, trade in animals and animal parts, possible extinction of a subspecies, conservation recommendations, number in wild and captivity, conservation significance.

1996

Anonymous. **Tiger toll in India, Nepal and Vietnam.** *Cat News*. 1996 Spring; 24: 3-4. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Felis chaus*, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, mortality, skin seizures, report, India, Nepal, Myanmar, Vietnam.

1995

Hemley, Ginette. **An overview of world trade in tiger and bear products.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 1995*. 1995: 197-205.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, bears, illegal trade in animals, world trade in body parts and fluids, overview.

Jha, A.K. **Tiger's survival - the trade factor.** *Myforest*. 1995 September; 31(3): 23-25.

NAL call no.: SD1.M8

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, wild populations, conservation measures, prevention of illegal trade prevention, overview, India.

Vehrs, Kristin L. **Domestic legislation on bears and tigers and CITES recommendations for the bear and tiger trade.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings*, 1995. 1995: 538-542.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, bears, trade in animals, CITES recommendations, conservation measures, world wide actions.

[Return to Contents](#)

Conservation, Population Studies, Reserves

2004

Ashraf, Mohammed. **Wild tiger ecology & conservation in the Indian subcontinent eco-region.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2004 October-December; 31(4): 23-26. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wildlife conservation, natural history, ecology, Indian subcontinent.

Boomgaard, Peter. **'Primitive' tiger hunters in Indonesia and Malaysia, 1800-1950.** In: John Knight (Editor). *Wildlife in Asia: Cultural Perspectives. Nordic Institute of Asian Studies - Man and Nature in Asia Series*, No 5. Routledge Curzon, London & New York. 2004: 185-206. ISBN: 0700713328.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tiger hunters, human/animal conflicts, hunting, historical relationships, killing and coexistence, Indonesia, Malaysia.

Chadha, S.K. **Revival of tiger population by stringent habitat protection: a case study from Orissa.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2004; 31(2): 30-32. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, plants, forest ecology, dominant flora and fauna study, management for conservation, enforcement, fire control, improvement of water regimes, communication and patrol camps, impacts on wildlife, Berbera Forest of Khurda Forest Division, Orissa, India.

Corbett, Jim. **The Oxford India Illustrated Corbett.** *Oxford India Collection*. c2004. 306 pp., ill. ISBN: 019566874X.

NAL call no.: SK305.T5C67 2004

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tiger hunting, wildlife hunting, historical work, 20th century, India.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Chundawat, Raghunandan S.; Nichols, James D.; Kumar, N. Samba. **Estimation of tiger densities in the tropical dry forests of Panna, Central India, using photographic capture-recapture sampling.** *Animal Conservation*. 2004 August; 7(3): 285-290. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, predator/prey population interactions, tropical dry-forest, tiger ecological densities, baseline data needed, photo-capture method, 60 camera trap sites, estimated capture probability, population study identified 29 animals, 6.94 (3.23) tigers/100 km², well managed area capable of supporting 9,000 tigers, Panna Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Kawanishi, K.; Sunquist, M.E. **Conservation status of tigers in a primary rainforest of Peninsular Malaysia.** *Biological Conservation*. 2004; 120(3): 329-344. ISSN: 0006-3207.

NAL call no.: S900.B5

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, adult population survey, density estimate, photographic capture data, rain forests, prey biomass, wild boar, muntjac, no evidence of poaching noted, wildlife conservation, Taman Negara National Park, Peninsular Malaysia.

Nyhus, P.; Tilson, R. **Agroforestry, elephants, and tigers: balancing conservation theory and practice in human-dominated landscapes of Southeast Asia.** *Agriculture, Ecosystems and Environment*. 2004 September; 104(1): 87-97. ISSN: 0167-8809. Note: In the special issue: *Environmental Services and Land Use Change Bridging the Gap Between Policy and Research in Southeast Asia* / edited by T.P. Tomich, M. van Noordwijk and D.E. Thomas.

NAL call no.: S601.A34

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, elephants, conservation theories, conservation realities, human/animal conflicts for landscapes, societal issues, agroforestry, biodiversity, endangered species, defining distribution and frequency of conflicts, edges of protected tropical landscape areas, natural resource conservation, Sumatra, Indonesia, Southeast

Asia.

Nyhus, P.J.; Tilson, R. **Characterizing human-tiger conflict in Sumatra, Indonesia: implications for conservation.**

Oryx. 2004; 38(1): 68-74. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, Sumatran tigers, human-tiger conflict, 1978-1997 data, 146 humans killed, 30 humans injured, 870 livestock killed, multiple use of forests interface, endangered species, livestock predation, wild predators, wildlife conservation, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Shukla, Rakesh. **The Kanha approach to tiger conservation.** *Indian Forester*. 2004; 130(10): 1105-1112. ISSN: 0019-4816.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation, few wildlife protected areas, conservation efforts, relocation, protection, build up of prey species, cooperation of park residents, Kanha Tiger Reserve, Mandla, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Tilson, R.; Hu, De Fu; Muntifer, J.; Nyhus, P.J.; Hu, D.F. **Dramatic decline of wild South China tigers *Panthera tigris amoyensis*: field survey of priority tiger reserves.** *Oryx*. 2004; 38(1): 40-47. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: South China tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, field survey of 8 reserves, presence of tigers, tiger prey populations, habitat disturbance, 290 Km of mountain trails, infrared remote cameras, interviews of villagers, probably no viable wild tiger populations remain, recovery and restoration possibilities, Jiangxi, Fujian, Zhejiang, Hunan and Guangdong, China.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Division of International Conservation. ***Rhinoceros & Tiger Conservation Act: Summary Report, 2001-2003.*** U.S. Dept. of the Interior, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Division of International Conservation; Washington, DC. [2004] 47 pp., col., ill., maps. Note: Shipping list no.: 2004-0144-P.

NAL call no.: QL737.U63R49 2004

Descriptors: *Rhinoceros*, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, endangered species, wildlife conservation, laws and regulations.

Wegge, Per; Pokheral, Chiranjibi Pd.; Jnawali, Shant Raj. **Effects of trapping effort and trap shyness on estimates of tiger abundance from camera trap studies.** *Animal Conservation*. 2004 August; 7(3): 251-256. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, population density measurements, camera trapping, trapping effort, camera shyness effects, monitoring abundance, capture/recapture model program CAPTURE, data management, intensive, stratified subsampling suggested, Royal Bardia National Park, Nepal.

Wikramanayake, E.; McKnight, M.; Dinerstein, E.; Joshi, A.; Gurung, B.; Smith, D. **Designing a conservation landscape for tigers in human-dominated environments.** *Conservation Biology*. 2004; 18(3): 839-844. ISSN: 0888-8892.

Note: In English with a Spanish summary.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1C5

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, endangered species, geographical information systems, remote sensing, satellite imagery, human dominated environments, landscape conservation models, survival of wild animals, wildlife management, India, Nepal.

2003

Azlan J., Mohd; Sharma, Dionysius S.K. **Camera trapping the Indochinese tiger, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, in a secondary forest in Peninsular Malaysia.** *Raffles Bulletin of Zoology*. 2003 December 31; 51(2): 421-427. ISSN: 0217-2445.

Descriptors: Indochinese tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, distribution pattern in tropical rainforest, secondary forest, oil palm plantations, Peninsular Malaysia, human-tiger conflicts, population levels, field study, camera traps, ecology, habits, conservation, Jerangau Forest Reserve, Ulu Terengganu, Malaysia.

Azlan, Mohd. **Tiger conservation in Malaysia.** *Cat News*. 2003 Spring; 38: 6-9. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, distributed on Malay Peninsula, historical hunting to extinction, man eating activities and behaviors, conservation, Malaysia.

Bagchi, S.; Goyal, S.P.; Sankar, K. **Prey abundance and prey selection by tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in a semi-arid, dry deciduous forest in western India.** *Journal of Zoology*. 2003; 260(3): 285-290. ISSN: 0952-8369.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, food habits, prey abundance, semi-arid deciduous forest, line transects, analysis of scats, chital, *Axis axis*, langur, *Presbytis entellus*, sambar, *Cervus unicolor*, nilgai, *Boselaphus tragocamelus*, wild pig, *Sus scrofa*, chinkara, *Gazella bennetti*, domestic livestock, population densities, wildlife conservation, Ranthambhore National Park, western India.

Choudhary, Ramanuj. **Population estimation of tigers in Maharashtra - emerging trends.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2003 January-March; 30(1): 11-12. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, population censuses, trends, Maharashtra, India.

Coggins, Chris. ***The Tiger and the Pangolin: Nature, Culture, and Conservation in China.*** University of Hawaii Press; Honolulu. 2003. 339 pp., [8] p. of plates: ill. (some col.), map. ISBN: 0824825063.

NAL call no.: QH77.C6C64 2003

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, pangolins, historical review, nature conservation, endangered wildlife conservation, ecology, China.

Dahmer, Tom. **Update on south China tigers at Meihuashan National Nature Reserve, Fujian Province, China.** *Porcupine*. 2003 August; 29: 12-13. ISSN: 1025-6946.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, nature reserves, conservation, status, Meihuashan National Nature Reserve, Fujian Province, China.

Huang, XiangYun; Hu, De Fu; Liu, Wei Shi; Muntifering, J.; Huang, X.Y.; Hu, D.F.; Liu, W.S. **[Field survey on South China tigers and their habitat evaluation in Yihuang Provincial Reserve in Jiangxi Province.]** *Journal of Beijing Forestry University*. 2003; 25(4): 54-58. ISSN: 1000-1522. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, data from local people, transect population sampling, tiger populations, endangered species, forest fragmentation, destruction of habitats, hunting, poaching, Yihuang Provincial Reserve, Jiangxi Province, China.

Johnsingh, A.J.T.; Negi, A.S. **Status of tiger and leopard in Rajaji-Corbett Conservation Unit, northern India.** *Biological Conservation*. 2003; 111(3): 385-393. ISSN: 0006-3207.

NAL call no.: S900.B5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation, status of tiger and leopard populations, pug mark counting on 3-5 km transect walks, dry stream beds, people and cattle as indicators of disturbance, habitat fragmentation, isolation of populations, poaching control, resettlement of tribes and villages, creation of forest corridors, conversion of monoculture to polycultures, establish mini-core areas, Rajaji Corbett Tiger Conservation Unit, India.

Kae, Kawanishi. **Save the tiger. The role of conservation science.** *Malayan Naturalist*. 2003 June; 56(4): 28-33. ISSN: 0127-0206.

NAL call no.: QH185.M34

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, science-based conservation strategies, Southeast Asia.

Kang, Sue; Phipps, Marcus. ***A Question of Attitude: South Korea's Traditional Medicine Practitioners and Wildlife Conservation.*** 2003. Note: In collaboration with: Ministry of Health and Welfare, Republic of Korea; Association of Korean Oriental Medicine; and the Korean Oriental Drug Association.

Descriptors: traditional Korean medicine, use of products from endangered wildlife species, tiger, rhinoceros, musk deer, bear, pangolin, CITES, trade in banned species, mail survey of importance in medicine, decrease in tiger bone, rhinoceros horn, bear gallbladder, continued use of pangolin scale and musk, possible reductions if proven substitutes are available, regulations, survey of marketed products, Korea.

Karanth, K.D. **Forest use and human-wildlife conflicts in Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, Karnataka, India.** *Tropical Resources: Bulletin of the Yale Tropical Resources Institute*. 2003; 22: 48-58.

Descriptors: *Acacia concinna*, *Artocarpus lakucha*, *Elephas maximus*, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Panthera tigris*, humans, pigs, *Sapindus emarginatus*, multiple land use, fire wood collection, livestock grazing, non-timber forest products, fishing, hunting, villages, household losses, crop damage, human/animal conflicts, livestock as prey, Bhadra Wildlife Sanctuary, nature reserves, India.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D.; Seidensticker, John; Dinerstein, Eric; Smith, James L. David; McDougal, Charles; Johnsingh, A.J.T.; Chundawat, Raghunandan S.; Thapar, Valmik. **Science deficiency in conservation practice: The monitoring of tiger populations in India.** *Animal Conservation*. 2003 May; 6(2): 141-146. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation practices, population monitoring, efficiency of pug mark census method tested, ecological techniques, distribution mapping, tracking relative abundance, estimation of absolute abundance, alternative sampling-based approach, India.

Karanth, K. Ullas. **Tiger ecology and conservation in the Indian Subcontinent.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society.* 2003 August-December; 100(2-3): 169-189. ISSN 0006-6982.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, ecology, range of habitats, social organization, females maintain and defend home ranges, population densities, ungulate prey populations, prey species depletion, conservation policies, incompatible human uses of habitat, India.

Kinnaird, M.F.; Sanderson, E.W.; O' Brien, T.G.; Wibisono, H.T.; Woolmer, G. **Deforestation trends in a tropical landscape and implications for endangered large mammals.** *Conservation Biology.* 2003; 17(1): 45-257. ISSN: 0888-8892.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1C5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, large mammals, elephants, rhinos, tapirs, endangered species, rampant deforestation effects on wild life populations, remote sensing, biological surveys, predictive model of deforestation, Sumatra.

Kumar Talukdar, Bibhab. **Challenges faced in tiger conservation in Manas National Park of Assam, India.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2003 October-December; 30(4): 11-13. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, natural reserves, national parks, conservation efforts, problems faced in conservation of tigers, Manas National Park of Assam, India.

Linkie, M.; Martyr, D.J.; Holden, J.; Achmad, Yanuar; Hartana, A.T.; Jito, Sugardjito; Leader, Williams N. **Habitat destruction and poaching threaten the Sumatran tiger in Kerinci Seblat National Park, Sumatra.** *Oryx.* 2003; 37(1): 41-48. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: Sumatran tiger, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, critically endangered animal, numerous threats, poaching, prey depletion, habitat loss, logging, oil palm production, pioneer farming, mining operations, forest fires, phototrapping for tiger distribution, patrol size effects, general law enforcement, mitigation of humans/tigers conflicts, population monitoring, Kerinci Seblat National Park, west central Sumatra, Indonesia.

Madhusudan, M.D. **Living amidst large wildlife: livestock and crop depredation by large mammals in the interior villages of Bhadra Tiger Reserve, south India.** *Environmental Management.* 2003 April; 31(4): 466-475. ISSN: 0364-152X.

NAL call no.: HC79.E5E5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, elephants, *Elephas maximus*, humans/wild animals conflicts, livestock and crops vs conservation, spatio-temporal patterns of animal damage, compensation claims were too slow, possible livestock and crop insurance programs, Bhadra Tiger Reserve, India.

O'Brien, Timothy G.; Kinnaird, Margaret F.; Wibisono, Hariyo T. **Crouching tigers, hidden prey: Sumatran tiger and prey populations in a tropical forest landscape.** *Animal Conservation.* 2003 May; 6(2): 131-139. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, mouse deer, pigs, Sambar deer, red muntjac, pigtail macaques, tapir, argus pheasant, prey food availability, effects on predator populations, population dynamics, camera trap, habitat loss, illegal hunting, human/animal conflicts, edge effects, national parks, nature reserves, Bukit Barisan Selatan National Park, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Ramanuj, Choudhary; Choudhary, R. **Population estimation of tigers in Maharashtra –emerging trends.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2003; 30(1): 11-12. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, population density trends, wildlife conservation, national parks and reserves, Maharashtra, India.

Sekhar, N.U. **Local people's attitudes towards conservation and wildlife tourism around Sariska Tiger Reserve, India.** *Journal of Environmental Management.* 2003; 69(4): 339-347. ISSN: 0301-4797.

NAL call no.: HC75.E5J6

Descriptors: conservation, ecotourism, wildlife tourism, study on local village and attitudes, relationship between wildlife tourism and local support for conservation, tiger conservation areas, economic impacts, tourism impacts, wildlife conservation, benefits to local folks, survey of local attitudes, issues of local involvement in development of local tourism, national reserves, Sariska Tiger Reserve, India.

Singh, Billy Arjan. ***Watching India's Wildlife: The Anthology of a Lifetime***. Oxford University Press; New Delhi. 2003; i-xxxvii, 188 pp. ISBN: 0195672186.

Descriptors: wildlife conservationist, life of Billy Arjan Singh, establishment of Tiger Haven, Dudhwa National Park, decline of wildlife population such as tigers and leopards, co-existence with humans issues, life of Tara tigress, India.

Srinivasulu, I.F.S. **Dynamics of tiger sighting in Nagarahole National Park**. *Myforest*. 2003; 39(1): 1-5.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, survey of sightings, various impacts, seasonal changes, thickness of undergrowth, tourist pressure, Nagarahole National Park, India.

Srivastava, S.S.; Singh, L.A.K. **Status of Wild Dog (*Cuon alpinus*) in Similipal and possible impacts of 'village dogs'**. *Zoos' Print*. 2003; 18(10): 18-21. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: dholes, domestic dogs, impact on ecology, domestic dogs effects on wild herbivores and tigers, *Panthera tigris*, effects on biodiversity conservation, interspecific competition, stray animals, wildlife parks, Similipal Tiger Reserve, India.

Subrat, Mukherjee; Mukherjee, S. **Tiger human conflicts in Sundarban Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India**. *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2003; 30(2): 3-6. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, villagers, conflicts between humans and tiger preservation efforts, fencing, trapping of animals that stray, wildlife management practices, Sundarban Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India,

Thapar, Valmik. ***Battling for Survival: India's Wilderness over Two Centuries***. Oxford University Press; Oxford, New York 2003. 444 pp., [16] p. of plates: ill. (some col.) ISBN: 0195662938. Note: Includes bibliographical references (p. [426]-442) and index.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.I4B38 2003

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wilderness areas, wildlife refuges, endangered ecosystems, endangered species, loss of species and populations, India.

Thapar, Valmik. **The status of the tiger in India**. *Cat News*. 2003 Autumn; 39: 21-22. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, conservation programs, Project Tiger, 29 tiger reserves, 1,800 wild tigers, conservation measures and strategies, animal distribution, India.

Wan, Q.H.; Fang, S.G.; Chen, G.F.; Wang, Z.M.; Ding, P.; Zhu, M.Y.; Chen, K.S.; Yu, J.H.; Zhao, Y.P. **Use of oligonucleotide fingerprinting and faecal DNA in identifying the distribution of the Chinese tiger (*Panthera tigris amoyensis* Hilzheimer)**. *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 2003 August; 12(8): 1641-1648. ISSN: 0960-3115.

URL: <http://www.kluweronline.com/issn/0960-3115/contents>

NAL call no.: QH75.A1B562

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, endangered species, DNA profiling, extraction, feces, DNA, DNA probes, distribution, China.

Xu, Zhi Qing. **[How the South China tiger in wild being in imminent danger - to suggest concurrently the hopelessness [hopefulness] of saving this subspecies of tiger.]** *Sichuan Journal of Zoology*. 2003 August; 22(3): 184-190.

ISSN: 1000-7083. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: Chinese tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, endangered status, conservation measures, population size, China.

2002

Badhwa, Anoop. **Tiger at the crossroads**. *Indian Forester*. 2002 October; 128(10): 1106-1112. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wild animals, threats by human activities, conservation measures, population losses, restoration management, human-tiger conflicts, dispersal corridors, effective

implementation of conservation laws, boundary cooperation, forest fragmentation, habitat loss, hunting, poaching, nature conservation, India.

Biswas, S.; Sankar, K. **Prey abundance and food habits of tigers (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Pench National Park, Madhya Pradesh, India.** *Journal of Zoology* (London). 2002 March; 256(3): 411-420. ISSN: 0952-8369.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, chital, *Axis axis*, Sambar, *Cervus unicolor*, langur, *Presbytis entellus*, pig, *Sus scrofa*, domestic livestock, prey food preferences, prey species availability, density and biomass, dry deciduous forest, scat analysis and line transect technique, conservation implications, long term tiger reserve possibilities for Pench National Park, Central India.

Coggins, Chris. ***The Tiger and the Pangolin: Nature, Culture, and Conservation in China.*** University of Hawaii Press; Honolulu. 2002. 339 pp. ISBN: 0824825063.

NAL call no.: QH77.C6C64 2003

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, pangolin, species natural history, relationships with humans, conservation, comprehensive zoology, conservation, historical information, China.

Das, S.C. **Management of Buxa Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002; 29(3): 24-29. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, environmental protection, habitat management, nature reserves, protection of forests, reserved areas, resource management, wildlife conservation, wildlife management, 4 different zones: 1) wilderness zone; 2) habitat management zone; 3) multiple use zone; 4) tourism zone, Buxa Tiger Reserve, India.

Gani, Mohammad Osman. **A study on the loss of Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*) in five years (1996-2000) from Bangladesh Sundarbans.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002 April-June; 29(2): 6-11. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, wild animals, human/tiger conflicts, attacks on humans, synanthropy, conservation measures, destruction of tigers, Sundarbans, Bangladesh.

Grassman, L.I. Jr.; Kreetiyut Anont, K.; Tewes, M.E. **Survey and status of the carnivore community in Northeastern Thailand.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002; 29(4): 1-3. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, clouded leopards, populations of cryptic carnivores, endangered species, habitat selection, camera trapping survey, forested hills of Phu Khieo Wildlife Sanctuary, northeastern Thailand.

Harnal, V.K.; Wildt, D.E.; Bird, D.M.; Monfort, S.L.; Ballou, J.D. **Computer simulations to determine the efficacy of different genome resource banking strategies for maintaining genetic diversity.** *Cryobiology*. 2002 April; 44(2): 122-131. ISSN: 0011-2240.

NAL call no.: QH324.C7

Descriptors: Eld's deer, *Cervus eldi thamin*, Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, Przewalski's horse, *Equus przewalskii*, conservation measures, genome resource databases, assisted reproductive techniques, cryo-technologies, sperm banks types, Wild Bank (material from wild individuals), Best Males (most genetically valuable when Bank established), bank usage frequencies, in-breeding, gene diversity, issues over the long term maintenance.

Hayward, Gregory D.; Miquelle, Dale G; Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Nations, Chris. **Monitoring Amur tiger populations: characteristics of track surveys in snow.** *Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 2002 Winter; 30(4): 1150-1159. ISSN: 0091-7648.

NAL call no.: SK357.A1W5

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, endangered species, population levels, measurement via tracks in snow, efficiency evaluation, Sikhote Alin State Biosphere Zapovednik region, Russia.

Hazarika, A.A. **A preliminary survey on the status of tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in Dibrusaikhowa Biosphere Reserve.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002; 29(1): 17-21. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, distribution, major prey species, local movement, recommendation for protection, endangered species, nature reserves, research infrastructure, Dibrusaikhowa Biosphere Reserve, Assam, India.

Indian Forester. **Focus on wildlife.** *Indian Forester*. 2002; 128(10): 1061-1161. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: 11 papers on theme of wildlife management in India. In English with a summary in Hindi.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, elephants, pelicans, tiger conservation, conservation laws, human/animal conflicts, animal health, protected area management, giraffe calf rearing in zoo, lion cub mortality, India.

Jennelle, Christopher S.; Runge, Michael C.; MacKenzie, Darryl I. **The use of photographic rates to estimate densities of tigers and other cryptic mammals: a comment on misleading conclusions.** *Animal Conservation*. 2002 May; 5(2): 119-120. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, population density measurement, camera survey, photographic rate index, data evaluation for cryptic taxa, reliability.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Chundawat, Raghunandan S. **Ecology of the tiger: implications for population monitoring.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 9-21. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, natural history, ecology, population monitoring, overview.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Kumar, N. Samba. **Field surveys: assessing relative abundance of tigers and prey.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 71-85. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, field survey methods for predator and mammalian prey, relative abundances assessment.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Kumar, N. Samba; Chundawat, Raghunandan. **Field surveys: assessing spatial distributions of tigers and prey.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 39-50. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, prey and predator spatial distribution assessment, field survey protocols.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Thomas, Len; Kumar, N. Samba. **Field surveys: estimating absolute densities of prey species using line transect sampling.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 111-120. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, predator/prey population density measurements, absolute densities estimation, line transect sampling, field survey methods.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Kumar, N. Samba; Nichols, James, D. **Field surveys: estimating absolute densities of tigers using capture-recapture sampling.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 139-152. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, population density measurement, camera trap survey techniques, absolute densities estimation, capture/recapture sampling.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D. **Monitoring tiger populations: why use capture-recapture sampling?** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 153-166. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, comprehensive zoology, capture/recapture methods, statistical techniques, statistics, design considerations, India.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D.; Sen, P.K.; Rishi, Vinod. **Monitoring tigers and prey: conservation needs and managerial constraints.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; 1-8. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, predator/prey monitoring, conservation needs and managerial constraints.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D. (Editors). **Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: a Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia.** Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002; i-xv, 193 pp. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, mammalian predators, manual for monitoring techniques, populations numbers of predators and prey, India.

Kerley, Linda L.; Goodrich, John M.; Miquelle, Dale G.; Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Quigley, Howard B.; Hornocker, Maurice G. **Effects of roads and human disturbance on Amur tigers.** *Conservation Biology*. 2002 February; 16(1): 97-108. ISSN: 0888-8892. Note: Includes a Spanish summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, effects of habitat disturbances by human activities, road development, conservation efforts, feeding behavior, adult females and cubs, survival of young, Primorye Krai, Sikhote Alin State Biosphere, Zapovednik, Russia.

Kumar, M. Ananda; Singh, Mewa; Srivastava, Sanjay K.; Udhayan, A.; Kumara, H.N.; Sharma, A.K. **Distribution patterns, relative abundance and management of mammals in Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu, India.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society*. 2002 August; 99(2): 184-210. ISSN: 0006-6982.

NAL call no.: 513 B63

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, elephants, guar, sambar, muntjac, pigs, chital, leopards, palm civets, giant squirrels, macaques, languor, preferred habitats, habitat relationships, different vegetation types, direct sightings, signs, tracks, seasonal effects, conservation implications, Indira Gandhi Wildlife Sanctuary, Tamil Nadu, India.

Liu, Jia Wu; Wu, Fa Qing; Ge, Ji Wen; He, Ding Fu; Dai, Zong Xing; Shi, Dao Liang; Man, Jin Shan; Peng, Zong Lin. **Preliminary investigation of South China tiger in Qizime Mountains Nature Reserve, Hubei province, China.** *Journal of Central China Normal University Natural Sciences*. 2002 June; 36(2): 213-216; Sum. 102. ISSN: 1000-1190. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, population level, conservation proposal, animal behavior, Qizime Mountains Nature Reserve, Hubei province, China.

Lynam, Anthony J. **Metodos de Trabajo de campo para definir y proteger poblaciones de gatos grandes: los tigres Indochinos como un estudio de Caso. [Field methods for defining and protecting populations of large cats: tigers of Indochina as a case study.]** In: Rodrigo A. Medellin; Clementina Equihua; Cheryl L.B. Chetkiewicz; Peter G. Crawshaw, Jr.; Alan Rabinowitz; Kent H. Redford; John G. Robinson; Eric W. Sanderson; Andrew B. Taber (Editors). *El Jaguar en el Nuevo Milenio. [The Jaguar in the New Millenium.] Ediciones Cientificas Universitarias: Serie Texto Cientifico Universitario*. Fondo de Cultura Economica; Mexico D.F. 2002: 55-71. ISBN: 9681666178. Note: In Spanish with English and Spanish summaries.

Descriptors: *Panthera onca*, *Panthera tigris*, population dynamics, population monitoring, ecology, conservation measures, field methods, conservation, Indochina.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Population monitoring: a conceptual framework.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies, Karnataka. 2002: 23-28. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, comprehensive zoology, conceptual framework, mathematical techniques, statistics, relative abundance indices.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: assessing spatial distributions.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies, Karnataka. 2002: 29-38. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, comprehensive zoology, mathematical techniques, statistics, relative abundance indices.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: estimating absolute densities of tigers using capture-recapture sampling.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: a Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 121-137. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, capture/recapture sampling methods, population density measurement, absolute densities estimation, statistical concepts, mathematical statistical techniques.

Nichols, James D.; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: indices of relative abundance.** In: K. Ullas Karanth; James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies, Karnataka. 2002: 61-69. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, comprehensive zoology, mathematical techniques, statistics, relative abundance indices.

Solanki, G.S.; Melkania, Uma. **Namdapha Tiger Reserve - planning for sustainable development as a biosphere reserve.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2002 January-March; 29(1): 21-26. ISSN: 1014-2789. Note: Part mis-labelled as 39(1) on front cover.

NAL call no.: QL84.5A1T53

Descriptors: comprehensive zoology, effects of disturbance by humans, threats to biodiversity, tiger habitat management, description of the reserve, biodiversity, Changlang District, Namdapha Tiger Reserve, Arunachal Pradesh, India.

Thapar, Valmik. ***The Cult of the Tiger***. Oxford University Press; New Delhi; New York: 2002; 119 pp., [16] p. of plates: col. ill. ISBN: 0195660366. Note: Includes bibliographical references (p. [104]-112) and index.

NAL call no.: QL795.T5T43 2002

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, natural history, habitats, range, human/tiger interactions, conservation, endangered species, India.

Thomas, Len; Karanth, K. Ullas. **Statistical concepts: estimating absolute densities of prey species using line transect sampling.** In: Karanth, K. Ullas; Nichols, James D. Nichols (Editors). *Monitoring Tigers and Their Prey: A Manual for Researchers, Managers and Conservationists in Tropical Asia*. Center for Wildlife Studies; Karnataka. 2002: 87-109. ISBN: 8190144219.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, prey species densities, density estimation, line transect sampling statistical concepts.

2001

Ahearn, S.C.; Smith, J.L.D.; Joshi, A.R.; Ding, J. **TIGMOD: an individual-based spatially explicit model for simulating tiger/human interaction in multiple use forests.** *Ecological Modelling*. 2001; 140(1-2): 81-97. ISSN: 0304-3800.

NAL call no.: QH541.15.M3E25

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, TIGMOD model system, multiple use forests, conflicts between humans and tigers, field work, population studies, computer modeling of tiger/human interactions, management, forest use by tigers, forest use by humans, animal behavior, forest ecology, geographical information systems, predation, predators, prey, simulation models, Nepal.

Anonymous. **China establishes new reserve for tigers and leopards.** *Cat News*. 2001 Autumn; 35: 5. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, leopards, *Panthera pardus orientalis*, endangered animals reserve established, Jilin Hunchun Nature Reserve, China.

Azad, M.R.H.; Tabassum, J. **A faunal survey of Rajapara, Kamrup district, Assam.** *Environment and Ecology*. 2001; 19(2): 327-330. ISSN: 0970-0420.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, *Cuon alpinus*, *Hylobates hoolock*, elephants, pigs, deforestation and forest fires effects, monoculture farming, forest fragmentation, habitat destruction, forest reserves, surveys of wild animal species and populations, India.

Carbone, C.; Christie, S.; Conforti, K.; Coulson, T.; Franklin, N.; Ginsberg, J.R.; Griffiths, M.; Holden, J.; Kawanishi, K.; Kinnaird, M.; Laidlaw, R.; Lynam, A.; Macdonald, D.W.; Martyr, D.; McDougal, C.; Nath, L.; O'Brien, T.; Seidensticker, J.; Smith, D.J.L.; Sunquist, M.; Tilson, R.; Wan Shahrudin, W.N. **The use of photographic rates to estimate densities of tigers and other cryptic mammals.** *Animal Conservation*. 2001 February; 4(1): 75-79. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, scarce and seldom seen mammals, photography-based population surveys, population density measurement, methods, Oriental region.

Chen, Guo Liang; Li, Zhong Kui; Song, Pei Lin; Jin, Kun; Shen, Qing Yong. **[The current situation and the pedigree analysis of south China tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology*. 2001 August; 36(4): 45-48. ISSN: 0250-3263. Note: In Chinese with an English and Chinese summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, captive status, endangered status, breeding, pedigree analysis, China.

Ganzei, S.; Smith, Z. **Trees for tigers: habitat restoration in Primorye, Russia.** *Proceedings of the Society of American Forestry National Convention*. The Society, Bethesda, MD. 2001: 182-185. ISSN: 0899-370X. Note: Meeting held September 13-17, 2001, in Denver, Colorado.

NAL call no.: SD143.S64

Descriptors: endangered species, habitats, forest habitat restoration, partnerships, Russia.

Hosetti, B.B.; Somanath, B.C. **Prospects and perspectives of Project Tiger in India.** In: B.B. Hosetti; M. Venkateshwarlu (Editors). *Trends in Wildlife Biodiversity Conservation and Management.* Vol. 1. Daya Publishing House, Delhi. 2001: 125-140. ISBN: 8170352592.

NAL call no.: SK355.T73 2001

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, conservation project to protect tigers, threats to conservation efforts, habitat disturbance by man, India.

Hsieh, Hsing Mei; Chiang, Hsiao Ling; Tsai, Li Chin; Lai, Shu Ya; Huang, Nu En; Linacre, A.; Lee, Chun I.J. **Cytochrome b gene for species identification of the conservation animals.** *Forensic Science International.* 2001, 122(1): 7-18. ISSN: 0379-0738.

Descriptors: identification of remains of endangered animals and species, conservation, Formosan gem-faced civets, *Panthera* species, leopard cats, tigers, clouded leopards, lions, Formosan muntjacs, Formosan sika deers, Formosan sambar, Formosan serows, water buffalo, Formosan pangolins and Formosan macaques, control species used, domestic cats, domestic dogs, domestic sheep, domestic cattle, domestic pigs, humans, heteroplasmy frequencies, species and individual diversity, cytochrome b gene useable for animal identification, genetic distances, Taiwan.

Krutova, V.I. [Use of the method of odor identification bi [by] dogs in studies of large carnivores mammals.] *Byulleten' Moskovskogo Obshchestva Ispytatelei Prirody Otdel Biologicheskii.* 2001 November-December; 106(6): 3-13. ISSN: 0027-1403. Note: In Russian with an English summary.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, dogs, training dogs to identify fecal odor of tigers, tracking tigers with dogs, monitoring of population, tracking separate animals, field testing in Russian reserves.

Li, Tong; Ji Ang, Jin Song; Wu, Zhi Gang; Han, Xiao Dong; Wu, Jing Cai; Yang, Xing Jia. [Survey on Amur tigers in Jilin Province.] *Acta Theriologica Sinica.* 2001 February; 21(1): 1-6. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, population survey, abundance and distribution, Jilin, China.

Lynam, Antony J.; Kreetiyutanont, Kitti; Mather, Robert. **Conservation status and distribution of the Indochinese tiger (*Panthera tigris corbetti*) and other large mammals in a forest complex in northeastern Thailand.** *Natural History Bulletin of the Siam Society.* 2001 Summer; 49(1): 61-75. ISSN: 0080-9462.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, large mammals, infrared-based camera traps, 1 tiger, 22 other species seem to be present, pressure from hunting predators and prey, conservation efforts urgently required, Phu Khieo Wildlife Sanctuary in Chaiyaphum Province, Thailand.

Melkani, V.K. **Tiger conservation in India: past, present and future.** *Indian Forester.* 2001, 127(10): 1081-1097. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a summary in Hindi.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, forests habitat destruction, poaching, human consumption of tiger body parts, human/wildlife conflicts, effective control and improved coordination for effective tiger conservation.

Thapar, Valmik. ***Saving Wild Tigers, 1900-2000: The Essential Writings.*** Permanent Black; Delhi and Orient Longman; Bangalore. c2001. 411 pp., ill. ISBN: 817824005X.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.I4S28 2001

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, historical view of a century of tiger conservation activities, India.

Tilson, Ronald; Nyhus, Philip; Frankin, Neil; Sriyanto; Bastoni; Yunus, Mohammad; Sumianto. **Tiger restoration in Asia: ecological theory vs. sociological reality.** In: David S. Maehr; Reed F. Noss; Jeffery L. Larkin (Editors). *Large Mammal Restoration: Ecological and Sociological Challenges in the 21st century.* Island Press. Washington, Covelo & London. 2001: 277-291. ISBN: 1559638176.

NAL call no.: QL717.L37 2001

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, conservations, endangered species restoration, realities of animals and human interactions, sociological considerations, reintroduction, relocation programs, rainforests, Indonesia.

Acharya, T.P. **Inbreeding of tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Nepal: a review.** *Banko Janakari*. 2000; 1 0(1): 31-35.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, threatened populations, forest, fragmentation, habitat destruction, reduced gene flow, probability of in-breeding, nature reserves, population change, reviews, wildlife conservation and management, Nepal.

Ali Reza, A.H.M.; Mohsinuzzaman Chowdhury, Md; Santiapillai, Charles. **Tiger conservation in Bangladesh.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2000 January-March; 27(1): 1-5. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered status, wild populations, conservation measures, conservation strategies, Sundarbans, Bangladesh.

Alyna, Barat; Poyyamoli, G. **Captive breeding and zoo policy in India - lessons from Arignar Anna zoological park.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2000; 15(1): 177-183.

Descriptors: mammals, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Macaca silenus*, *Cervus eldi eldi*, *Trachypithecus johnii*, Cercopithecidae, captive zoo animals, conservation of endangered species, captive animal breeding policies, India.

Bohra, N.K. **Tiger reserves of Rajasthan.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2000 October-December; 27(4): 21-22. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered animals, wildlife conservation, national parks and reserves, descriptions of habitats, importance of various reserves, Sariska and Ranthambhore, Rajasthan.

Chandy, S.; Euler, D.L.; Watson, A.E. (Editor); Aplet, G.H. (Editor); Hendee, J.C. **Can community forestry conserve tigers in India?** In: *Personal, Societal, and Ecological Values of Wilderness: Sixth World Wilderness Congress Proceedings on Research, Management, and Allocation, volume II, Bangalore, India, 24-29 October 1998. Proceedings.* Rocky Mountain Research Station, USDA, Forest Service; Fort Collins. 2000; No. RMRS-P-14:155-161.

NAL call no.: Fiche S133 (A13.151/5:RMRS-P-4)

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, protected species, wildlife conservation, diversity and environmental protection, forest management, India.

Abstract: Active participation of local people through community forestry has been successful in several developed countries. In the early 1980's, developing countries tried to adopt this approach for the conservation and management of forests. Nepal, for example, has gained considerable support from local people by involving them in conservation policies and actions. This paper illustrates that people living near the Sundarbans Tiger Reserve/National Park in India should not be considered mere gatherers of forest products. They can also be active managers and use forest resources sustainably, which will help in the conservation of tigers.

Das, S.C. **Biodiversity in Buxa Tiger Reserve, West Bengal, India: an overview.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2000; 27(1): 29-32. ISSN 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, floral and faunal diversity, tropical forest tiger reserve, wildlife conservation, Buxa Tiger Reserve, India.

Evans, T.D.; Duckworth, J.W.; Timmins, R.J. **Field observations of larger mammals in Laos, 1994-1995.** *Mammalia*. 2000; 64(1): 55-99. ISSN: 0025-1461. Note: In English with a French summary.

NAL call no.: 410 M31

Descriptors: mammal survey, extensive forests, newly described species, forest ecology, endangered species, elephants, *Elephas maximus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, monkeys, *Macaca arctoides*, *Macaca nemestrina*, guar, *Bos gaurus*, *Callosciurus inornatus*, *Cuan alpinus*, *Macaca assamensis*, *Megamuntiacus*, *Megamuntiacus vuquangensis*, *Muntiacus truongsongensis*, *Mustela strigidorsa*, *Naemahedus sumatraensis*, *Nycticebus pygmaeus*, tigers, *Pardofelis nebulosa*, *Pseudoryx nghetinhensis*, *Pygathrix nemaeus*, *Semnopithecus laotum*, bear, *Ursus thibetanus*, Laos.

Gangloff, D.; Smith, Z.; Crouse, R. **The Siberian tiger has almost vanished from the Russian far east. To survive, it needs habitat--and that means trees.** *American Forests*. Washington, D.C. Autumn 2000; 106(3): 39-43. ISSN: 0002-8541.

NAL call no.: 99.8 F762

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, endangered species, afforestation, wildlife conservation, tiger forest habitat restoration, Russian far east.

Jnawali, S.R.; Wegge, P.; Richard, C. (Editor); Basnet, K. (Editor); Sah, J.P. (Editor); Raut, Y. **Importance of tall grasslands in megaherbivore conservation.** In: *Grassland Ecology and Management in Protected Areas of Nepal. Proceedings of a Workshop, Royal Bardia National Park, Thakurdwara, Bardia, Nepal, 15-19 March, 1999. Volume 2. Terai Protected Areas.* International Centre for Integrated Mountain Development; Kathmandu; Nepal 2000: 84-91. ISBN: 9291151491.

NAL call no.: QH193.N4G73 2000

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris tigris*, tigers, *Elephas maximus*, elephant, *Cervus*, *Bubalus bubalis*, buffalo, *Cervus porcinus*, buffalo, *Rhinoceros unicornis*, rhinos, *Cervus duvauceli*, deer, *Camprolagus hispidus*, *Axis porcinus*, grasslands management, floodplains, wild animals effects of selective grazing, woody plants and weeds, scrub control, nature conservation, Nepal.

Kirilyuk, Vadim; Puzansky, Valery N. **The Amur tiger makes a surprise reappearance.** *Russian Conservation News.* 2000 Summer; 23: 22-23. ISSN: 1026-6380.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, sightings, endangered species, possible re-appearance in previous habitat, Chita Oblast, Russia.

Matthiessen, Peter. **Tigers in the Snow.** 1st ed. North Point Press; New York. 2000. 185 pp., ill. (some col.), col. map. ISBN: 0865475768.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23M28 2000

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, habitat loss, Russia Federation Russian Far East.

Miquelle, Dale. **Counting tigers in the Russian Far East: 'How many are there?' versus 'Is there a change?'** *Russian Conservation News.* 2000 Summer; 23: 26-27. ISSN: 1026-6380.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, population changes, methods for assessing population levels, Primorskii Krai, Sikhote Alin Zapovednik, Russia.

Pope, C.E. **Embryo technology in conservation efforts for endangered felids.** *Theriogenology.* New York, N.Y. Jan 1, 2000; 53(1): 163-174. ISSN: 0093-691X. Note: Paper presented at the Annual Conference of the International Embryo Transfer Society, January 9-11, 2000, Maastricht, the Netherlands.

NAL call no.: QP251.A1T5

Descriptors: domestic cat model, tiger, *Panthera tigris*, Indian desert cat, *Felis sylvestris ornata*, endangered cats, Felidae, oocytes, in vitro fertilization, embryo culture, embryo transfer, cryopreservation, assisted reproduction techniques, captive breeding program, literature reviews.

Abstract: Most of the 36 species of wild cats are classified as threatened, vulnerable or endangered due to poaching and habitat loss. The important role of assisted reproduction techniques (ART) as part of a multifaceted captive breeding program for selected wild cat species is gradually gaining acceptance. This recognition is a result of the progress made during the last decade in which the feasibility of oocyte recovery from gonadotropin-treated females, in vitro fertilization, embryo cryopreservation and embryo transfer (ET) was demonstrated in the domestic cat (*Felis catus*). Additionally, embryos have been produced in vitro from oocytes matured in vitro after recovery from ex situ ovaries of both domestic and non-domestic cat species and domestic kittens have been born following transfer of these embryos. In vitro fertilization has been successful in at least one-third of wild cat species and kittens were born after transfer of Indian desert cat (*Felis sylvestris ornata*) embryos into a domestic cat and con-specific transfer of tiger (*Panthera tigris*) embryos. The domestic cat is not only a valuable model for development of in vitro techniques but may serve as a recipient of embryos from several species of small wild cats.

Salkin [Salkina?], Galina P. **In the Russian Far East, fewer ungulates ominous sign for Siberian tiger.** *Russian Conservation News.* 2000 Summer; 23: 24-25. ISSN: 1026-6380.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, populations of tiger prey, prey availability, species diversity, trade in animals, prey and predator dynamics, poaching effects on species and population numbers, Primorskii Krai, Lazovsky Zapovednik, Russia.

Salkina, Galina. **Experiments in scaring away tigers in Russia.** *Cat News.* 2000 Autumn; 33: 6-8. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, conservation measures, cultivated land habitat, livestock predation, minimizing human/animal conflicts, scaring methods, chemical control, field testing, lithium chloride and red pepper preparations, physical control, Primorskii Krai, Khasan, Lazo and Olga districts, Russia.

Smirnov, Evgenii. **K 65-letiyu Sikhote-Alinskogo zapovednika Vstrechi s tigron. [On the 65th anniversary of the Sikhote-Alin Nature Reserve: Encounters with the tiger.]** *Dalnauka, Vladivostok.* 2000. 143 pp. ISBN:

5804400290. Note: In Russian.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, Siberian tigers, 65th Anniversary of the Reserve, historical information, conservation efforts, accomplishments, tiger population status, concerns for the future, review of popular accounts of encounters with tigers, Sikhote Alin Nature Reserve, Russia.

Subba Rao, Madireddi V. **Conserving biodiversity in the species-rich forests of Andhra Pradesh in Eastern Ghats, India.** *Selbyana*. 2000 December; 21(1-2): 52-59. ISSN: 0361-185X.

NAL call no.: QK1.S35

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, other threatened wildlife species, conservation measures, ecological communities, current status of faunal groups, Eastern Ghats, India.

Thapar, Valmik. **Wild Tigers of Ranthambhore.** Oxford University Press; New Delhi & New York. 2000. 155 pp. ISBN: 0195651383.

Descriptors: wild tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation measures and accommodations, list of nature reserves and national parks, natural history, population levels, photo identification of individuals, Rajasthan, Ranthambhore, India.

Tilson, Ronald; Nyhus, Philip; Jackson, Peter; Quigley, Howard; Hornocker, Maurice; Ginsberg, Joshua; Phemister, David; Sherman, Nancy; Seidensticker, John. **Securing a Future for the World's Wild Tigers: Executive Summary. Year of the Tiger Conference.** Tiger Information Center, c/o Minnesota Zoo, Apple Valley, MN, USA. 2000.

Descriptors: wild tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation concerns.

Uniyal, D.P.; Kumar, Arun; Padmanaban, P.; Mitra, A. **Tiger and leopard census at Rajaji National Park.** *Annals of Forestry*. 2000 June; 8(1): 8-16. ISSN: 0971-4022.

NAL call no.: SD1.A57

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, wild populations, conservation measures, population survey techniques, methods, Rajaji National Park, Uttar Pradesh, India.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Division of International Conservation. **Rhinoceros & Tiger Conservation Act: Summary Report, 1999-2000.** U.S. Dept. of the Interior, U.S. Fish & Wildlife Service, Division of International Conservation; Washington, D.C. 2000. 29 pp., ill., maps. Note: Shipping list no.: 2001-0077-P. SUDOCs: I 49.2:R 34/2/SUM./999-2000.

NAL call no.: QL737.U63R49 2000

Descriptors: *Rhinoceros*, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, endangered species, wildlife conservation.

Xiaochen, Yu; Endi, Zhang; Miquelle, Dale. **Monitoring the tiger population in Heilongjiang province, China.** *Cat News*. 2000 Autumn; 33: 3-4. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, endangered animals, wild populations, monitoring methods, update report, Heilongjiang, China.

Zhang, Endi; Schaller, George B; Li Zhi. **Tigers in Tibet.** *Cat News*. 2000 Autumn; 33: 5-6. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, endangered species, wild animals, predation on livestock, livestock losses, remnant populations, human/animal conflicts, conservation implications, Medog County, Gedang, Xizang, Tibet.

1999

Banks, Debbie; Currey, Dave. **The State of the Tiger: India's Tiger Crisis.** Environmental Investigation Agency; London. 1999: 1-37. ISBN: 0951634240.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species status, current population status, conservation measures, recommendations to rescue the wild populations, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Franklin, Neil; Bastoni, Sriyanto; Siswomartono, Dwiatmo; Manansang, Jansen; Tilson, Ronald. **Last of the Indonesian tigers: a cause for optimism.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes.* Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 130-147. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, conservation measures, population levels, population density and distribution, Sumatran Tiger Project, status in lowland rainforest, Way Kambas National Park, Sumatra.

- Galster, Steven Russell; Eliot, Karin Vaud. **Roaring back: anti-poaching strategies for the Russian Far East and the comeback of the Amur tiger.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 230-242. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, trade in animals and animal parts, conservation measures, population size, recovery following anti-poaching strategies, Russia.
- Jackson, Peter. **The tiger in human consciousness and its significance in crafting solutions for tiger conservation.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge; New York & Melbourne. 1999: 50-54. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, human/animal bonds, mythology, folklore and religion, role of tigers in culture, desires to save tigers and impact on conservation solutions, conservation measures, Asia, Orient.
- Karanth, K. Ullas. **Counting tigers with confidence.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 350-353. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, ecological techniques, population densities, measurement techniques, sampling, counting methodology, accuracy of data, Asia, Orient.
- Karanth, K. Ullas; Sunquist, Mel; Chinnappa, K.M. **Long-term monitoring of tigers: lessons from Nagarahole.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 114-122. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, population of wild animals, population recovery, long term monitoring, monitoring effects on populations, conservation measures, intervention and population recovery effects of conservation intervention, lessons learned from Nagarahole National Park, India.
- Karanth, K. Ullas; Stith, Bradley M. **Prey depletion as a critical determinant of tiger population viability.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 100-113. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, predator/prey populations, human caused depletion of prey, implications for conservation of mammalian predators, implication for survival, Asia.
- Kitchener, Andrew C. **Tiger distribution, phenotypic variation and conservation issues.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 19-39. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, phenotypic characteristics, size, body and skull measurements, color, markings, wild animals, individual variations, population distribution, phenotypic variation, conservation concerns, strategies based on variations, Palearctic regions.
- MacKinnon, Kathy; Mishra, Hemanta; Mott, Jessica. **Reconciling the needs of conservation and local communities: Global Environment Facility support for tiger conservation in India.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 307-315. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, ecodevelopment project, Global Environment Facility, conservation, habitat management, human/animal issues, India.
- Miquelle, Dale G.; Merrill, Troy W.; Dunishenko, Yuri M.; Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Quigley, Howard B.; Pikunov, Dimitriy G.; Hornocker, Maurice G. **A habitat protection plan for the Amur tiger: developing political and ecological criteria for a viable land-use plan.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 273-295. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, habitat protection, wild animal conservations, ecological studies for management decisions, political criteria, Primorski Krai and Khabarovski Krai, Russia.
- Miquelle, Dale G.; Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Merrill, Troy W.; Myslenkov, Alexander E.; Quigley, Howard B.; Hornocker,

Maurice G.; Schleyer, Bart. **Hierarchical spatial analysis of Amur tiger relationships to habitat and prey.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 71-99. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, spatial hierarchy analysis implications, prey/predator relationships, prey distribution and density, prey availability, factors of habitat tiger preference and selection, home range sizes, movement within home range, conservation implications, Sikhote Alin Zapovednik, Russia.

Nowell, Kristin; Hean, Sun; Weiler, Hunter; Smith, J.L. David. **National status survey for tigers in Cambodia.** *Cat News*. 1999 Spring; 30: 4-8. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered status, national survey, population censuses, preliminary data, Cambodia.

Nyhus, Philip; Sumianto; Tilson, Ronald. **People, politics, and village-level conservation in Sumatra, Indonesia.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings*. 1999: 145-153.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, comprehensive zoology, human and animal conflicts, habitat loss due to human activities, conservation overview, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Quli, S.M.S. **Analysis of tiger conservation in Project Tiger Reserves.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 1999; 1-14(3-12): 165-171.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, Project Tiger, nature reserves, wild animals, analysis of conservation program, endangered species, degraded forests, fragmentation, India.

Rabinowitz, Alan. **The status of the Indochinese tiger: separating fact from fiction.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 148-165. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, endangered status, population levels, population declines, conservation, conservation measures, recommendations, habitat management, human/animal conflicts, habitat management, Cambodia, Laos, Malaysia, Peninsular Malaysia, Myanmar, Thailand, Vietnam, Indochina.

Ramakrishnan, Uma; Coss, Richard G.; Pelkey, Neil W. **Tiger decline caused by the reduction of large ungulate prey: evidence from a study of leopard diets in southern India.** *Biological Conservation*. 1999 July; 89(2): 113-120. ISSN: 0006-3207.

NAL call no.: S900.B5

Descriptors: leopards, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, mammalian prey population availability, impacts on tiger and leopard populations, conservation implications, leopard diet study, India.

Seidensticker, John; Christie, Sarah; Jackson, Peter (Editors). ***Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes***. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999. 383 pp. Note: Papers from a symposium held in England. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation of tigers in human dominated landscape, populations, reproductive potential, human/animal conflicts, wild animal populations, habitat fragmentation, prey/predator interactions, symposium, Asia.

Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Miquelle, Dale G. **Population dynamics of the Amur tiger in Sikhote-Alin Zapovednik, Russia.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 61-70. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, wild animals, conservation measures, reproductive potential, reproductive rate, litter size, population dynamics and growth rate, sex ratios, population density, implications, Sikhote Alin State Biosphere Zapovednik, Russia.

Sunquist, Mel; Karanth, K Ullas; Sunquist, Fiona. **Ecology, behaviour and resilience of the tiger and its conservation needs.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 5-18. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation measures, mammalian prey food needs, reproductive potential, reproductive productivity, resiliency profiles implications, evolutionary history, habitat distributions, emigration history, dispersal capabilities, feeding behavior, predatory capabilities, Asia, Orient.

- Thapar, Valmik. **The tragedy of the Indian tiger: starting from scratch.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes.* Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 296-306. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation, human/animal conflicts, habitat uses by humans, problems, possible solutions, India.
- Tilson, Ronald; Christie, Sarah. **Effective tiger conservation requires cooperation: zoos as a support for wild tigers.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes.* Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 201-214. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, zoos and wildlife parks, discussion of role of zoos in species conservation, endangered species of animals, effective conservation of wild animals.
- Tilson, Ronald. **Sumatran tigers: from PHVA to conservation action.** *Cat News.* 1999 Autumn; 31: 3-5. ISSN: 1027-2992.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, tigers, conservation measures of endangered tigers, current status, future prospects and requirements, Sumatra.
- Traylor Holzer, Kathy. **Year of the tiger reviewed.** *Endangered Species.* 1999 Summer; 1(1): 10-15. ISSN: 1442-682X.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, global review of conservation measures, popular account.
- Wang, Wei; Shen, Qing Yong; Hu, Hong Guang. **[Status and conservation of the south China tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology.* 1999 Apr 20; 34(2): 38-41. ISSN: 0250-3263. Note: In Chinese.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, endangered species, conservation measures, China.
- Wikramanayake, Eric D.; Dinerstein, Eric; Robinson, John G.; Karanth, K. Ullas; Rabinowitz, Alan; Olson, David; Mathew, Thomas; Hedao, Prashant; Connor, Melissa; Hemley, Ginette; Bolze, Dorene. **Indices for ranking tiger conservation units.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes.* Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 347-349. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, identification of possible future conservation areas, priority setting, habitat identification for tigers, Palearctic region, Orient, Asia.
- Wikramanayake, Eric D.; Dinerstein, Eric; Robinson, John G.; Karanth, K. Ullas; Rabinowitz, Alan; Olson, David; Mathew, Thomas; Hedao, Prashant; Connor, Melissa; Hemley, Ginette; Bolze, Dorene. **Where can tigers live in the future? A framework for identifying high-priority areas for the conservation of tigers in the wild.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes.* Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 255-272. ISBN: 0521640571.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, identification of possible future conservation areas, priority setting, habitat identification for tigers, Palearctic region, Orient, Asia.

1998

- Banks, D. **Tigers and traditional medicine - a study.** *Proceedings of the EU Wildlife Law Enforcement Workshop, London, 1-2 March 1998.* Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions; London. 1998: 93-95.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, use of wild animal parts in traditional Asian medicines, illegal trade in tigers and tiger parts, conservation implications, suggestions for addressing the problems, enforcement regulations.
- Cox, Mary. **A new approach to tiger conservation: integrating top-down and bottom-up strategies.** *Endangered Species Update.* 1998 January-February; 15(1): 10-14. ISSN: 1081-3705.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, status of endangered species, conservation measures, top-down and bottom-up strategies, integration of strategies, case report, Royal Chitwan National Park, Nepal.
- Cracraft, Joel; Feinstein, Julie; Vaughn, Jeffrey; Helm Bychowski, Kathleen. **Sorting out tigers (*Panthera tigris*): mitochondrial sequences, nuclear inserts, systematics, and conservation genetics.** *Animal Conservation.* 1998 May; 1(2): 139-150. ISSN: 1367-9430.
NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*,

significance of variation for conservation efforts.

Dey, S.C. **The work of the Global Tiger Forum.** *Proceedings of the EU Wildlife Law Enforcement Workshop, London, 1-2 March 1998.* Department of the Environment, Transport and the Regions; London. 1998: 89-92.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation activities and objectives, Global Tiger Forum organization.

Fellowes, John; Hau, Billy; Lau, Michael. **Tigers in Guangxi?** *Cat News.* 1998 Autumn; 29: 5. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, probable occurrence, evidence indicating tiger presence, Huaping National Nature Reserve, Guangxi Zhuang, China.

Hajra, P. K.; Gangopadhyay, M.; Chakrabarty, T.; Botanical Survey of India. ***Plant Diversity in the Tiger Reserves of India.*** Botanical Survey of India, Calcutta. c1998. 100 pp., [38] p. of plates: col. ill.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23P58 1998

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wildlife habitat and conservation, plant diversity, forest ecology. India.

Helalsiddiqui, A.S.M. **Present status of wildlife, human casualties by tiger, and wildlife conservation in the Sundarbans of Bangladesh.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1998; 25(2): 28-32. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 150 human tiger victims/year, tiger fatalities due to animal's old age, poaching, death from unnatural causes, environmental degradation, mangrove forest, hunting, water pollution, agrochemicals, salinity, turbidity, local people issues, wildlife conservation, ecological changes, management plans, Tiger Project, tiger populations, control, tiger behavior of man eating tigers, ecotourism, Bangladesh.

Karanth, Ullas K.; Nichols, James D. **Estimation of tiger densities in India using photographic captures and recaptures.** *Ecology.* (Washington, D.C.). 1998 December; 79(8): 2852-2862. ISSN: 0012-9658.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, population density measurements, photographic methods, captures and recaptures data, India.

Matyushkin, E.N. ***Amurskii tigr v Rossii. Bibliograficheskii Spravochnik 1925-1997.*** [*The Amur Tiger in Russia. An Annotated Bibliography 1925-1997.*] WWF Russia; Moscow. 1998. 416 pp. ISBN: 5900230155.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, various topics, conservation, annotated bibliography, Russia.

Matyushkin, E.N. **[Amur tiger: pathway to the Third Millennium [Millennium]: experience of development of the "Strategy of Conservation of the Amur Tiger in Russia".]** *Izvestiya Rossiiskoi Akademii Nauk Seriya Biologicheskaya.* 1998 Iyul' Avgust; 4: 471-477. ISSN: 1026-3470. Note: Journal normally translated cover to cover in: *Biology Bulletin of the Russian Academy of Sciences.* Original in Russian with an English and Russian summary.

NAL call no.: QH301.A43

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, impact of human activities, habitat destruction, population levels, population stability, ecological approaches for conservation measures, wild population, survey of achievements and perspectives, Russia.

Nichols, Michael; Ward, Geoffrey C. ***The Year of the Tiger.*** National Geographical Society; Washington, DC. 1998. 156 pp. ISBN: 079227377X.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, status of animals in the wild, habitat losses, disturbance by humans, conservation efforts, biology, behaviors, habitats.

Panwar, H.S. **Project Tiger.** In: Saharia, V.B. ***Wildlife in India.*** Revised and Updated Edition. Natraj Publishers; Dehra Dun. 1998: 130-138. ISBN: 8185019738.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, endangered animals, overview of conservation projects, nature reserves, wildlife management, India.

Quli, S.M.S. **Tiger management in India: a critical appraisal & conservation strategy.** *Advances in Forestry Research in India.* 1998; (19): 28-178. ISSN: 0971-2704.

NAL call no.: SD223.A3

Descriptors: Bengal tigers, *Panthera tigris*, precise conservation strategy, skills and techniques, principles of wildlife conservation, threatened species, appraisal of past management effects, databases, nature reserves, population dynamics, socio-economics, India.

- Rakesh, Shukla. **Biodiversity conservation with special reference to Kanha Tiger Reserve.** Special issue: *Focus on Wildlife. Indian Forester.* 1998; 124(10): 819-824. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.
NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2
Descriptors: deer, tigers, *Cervus duvaucelii branderi*, *Panthera tigris tigris*, *Cervus duvaucelii*, endangered species, biodiversity, cooperation, species diversity, wildlife conservation, wild animals, nature reserves, Madhya, Pradesh, India.
- Rawat, G.S. (Editor). **Special Issue: Focus on Wildlife.** *Indian Forester.* 1998, 124(10): 759-873. ISSN: 0019-4816.
NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2
Descriptors: various aspects of wildlife in India, 14 papers, tiger, *Panthera tigris*, waterfowl, deer, biodiversity, monkeys, wildlife conservation, legislation, national parks, nature reserves, population, monitoring.
- Riordan, P. **Unsupervised recognition of individual tigers and snow leopards from their footprints.** *Animal Conservation.* 1998 November; 1(4): 253-262. ISSN: 1367-9430.
NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera uncia*, foot print identification method, population survey, identification techniques for individual animals.
- Savant, P.V. **Status of tigers within protected areas (other than tigers reserves) in Mizoram.** Special issue: *Focus on Wildlife. Indian Forester.* 1998; 124(10): 783-786. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.
NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2
Descriptors: tiger populations, *Panthera tigris*, management recommendations, endangered species, conservation measures, Mizoram, India.
- Sekhar, N.U. **Crop and livestock depredation caused by wild animals in protected areas: the case of Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.** *Environmental Conservation.* 1998, 25(2): 160-171. ISSN: 0376-8929.
NAL call no.: QH540.E55
Descriptors: animal distribution, predation on livestock, crop damage, village study, cultural attitudes toward animals, advantages of tiger reserve area, Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.
- Stamotyuk, E. **Conservation of the Amur tiger in Primorski Krai.** *Cat News.* 1998 Autumn; 29: 2-4. ISSN: 1027-2992.
Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, wild animals, conservation measures, Primorski Krai, Russia.
- Udaya Sekhar, Nagothu. **Crop and livestock depredation caused by wild animals in protected areas: the case of Sariska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.** *Environmental Conservation.* 1998 June; 25(2): 160-171. ISSN: 0376-8929.
NAL call no.: QH540.E55
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, livestock predation, wild predators, conservation areas, protected areas, human/animal interactions, problem identification and management, Saroska Tiger Reserve, Rajasthan, India.
- Wikramanayake, Eric D.; Dinerstein, Eric; Robinson, John G.; Karanth, Ullas; Rabinowitz, Alan; Olson, David; Mathew, Thomas; Hedao, Prashant; Connor, Melissa; Hemley, Ginette; Bolze, Dorene. **An ecology-based method for defining priorities for large mammal conservation: the tiger as case study.** *Conservation Biology.* 1998 August; 12(4): 865-878. ISSN: 0888-8892. Note: In English with a Spanish summary.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, ecology based decision making, conservation measures, conservation for wildlife preserves, ecological techniques, Palaeartic region, Orient.
- Zhang, Ming; Qiu, Ming Jiang; Li, Shou Chang. **[The present status of number and distribution of tigers in Jinzhu Tsangpo Valley, southeastern Tibet.]** *Acta Theriologica Sinica.* 1998; 18(2): 81-86. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, population numbers, distribution, home range, track surveys and analysis, population size, Jinzhu Tsangpo Valley, Xizang, Tibet.

1997

- Chaudhary, S.S. **Biodiversity in Ranthambhore Tiger Reserve, Sawai Madhopur: an overview.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1997; 24(4): 27-32. ISSN: 1014-2789.
NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered wild animals, national parks, wildlife conservation, maintaining biodiversity, tropical forests, environmental protection.

Gillson, Lindsey. **Tigers**. Care for the Wild International; Rusper, West Sussex. 1997. 56 pp. ISBN: 1872266029.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, biology and life history, endangered status, conservation status and threats, disturbance by human activities, conservation measures, Orient.

Hazarika, Ashif Ahmed. **A report on tiger census conducted in Dibrusaikhowa Sanctuary and a prospective tiger reserve in Upper Assam**. *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1997 January-March; 24(1): 14-16. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wild population levels, disturbance by human activities, conservation threats, proposals for conservation measures, Dibrusaikhowa Sanctuary, Assam, India.

Hughes, Patsy. **Endangered species; CITES, tigers and ivory**. *House of Commons Library, London. Research Paper* 97/45. 1997. 25 pp.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered wild animals, elephants, *Elephas maximus*, *Loxodonta Africana*, trade in animals and animal parts, ivory tusks, problems for wild animal conservation, conservation measures, discussion of concern for the status of the species.

Jackson, Peter. **The status of the tiger in 1997 and threats to its future**. *Cat News*. 1997 Autumn; 27: 8-10. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered status, human/animal conflicts, impacts of humans on wild animal populations, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, worldwide review of the tiger's status, future threats, decline in prey availability, forest and woodland destruction, conservation significance.

Jayson, E.A. **Status and distribution of larger mammals in Chimmony Wildlife Sanctuary**. Special issue: *Wildlife Protection. Indian Forester*. 1997; 123(10): 939-947. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 22 species of larger mammals, *Macaca silenus*, *Heosemys silvatica*, forest terrapin, spatial distribution, wildlife conservation, rare and endangered wild animals, nature reserves, Chimmony Wildlife Sanctuary, Kerala, India.

Karanth, K. Ullas; Madhusudan, M.D. **Avoiding paper tigers and saving real tigers: response to Saberwal**. *Conservation Biology*. 1997 June; 11(3): 818-820. ISSN: 0888-8892.

NAL call no.: QL75.A1C5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, saving tigers in the wild, conservation measures, conservation strategies and theories, recommendations, conservation successes and failures.

Khoshoo, T.N. **Conservation of India's endangered mega animals: tiger and lion**. *Current Science*. 1997; 73(10): 830-842. ISSN: 0011-3891.

NAL call no.: 475 SCI23

Descriptors: Asian lions, tigers, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, conservation strategies, ecosystems, genetics, India.

Ma, Yiqing; Li, Xiaomin; Sheng, Helin. **Status and conservation of tigers in China**. *Cat News*. 1997 Spring; 26: 6-7. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild animals, endangered species status, population levels, conservation measures, China.

Meacham, Cory J. **How the Tiger Lost its Stripes: An Exploration into the Endangerment of a Species**. 1st ed. Harcourt Brace; New York. c1997. 271 pp. ISBN: 0151002797.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23M43 1997

Descriptors: tigers, endangered species, wildlife conservation, historical view.

Plowden, Campbell; Bowles, David. **The illegal market in tiger parts in northern Sumatra, Indonesia**. *Oryx*. 1997 January; 31(1): 59-66. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, trade prevention strategies, implications for conservation, conservation measures, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Qiu, Mingjang; Zhang, Ming; Liu, Wulin. **[A preliminary study on the Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Namcha**

Barwa, southeastern Tibet.] *Acta Theriologica Sinica*. 1997; 17(1): 1-7. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, disturbance by humans, hunting pressures, conversion of land for agricultural uses, conservation needs, conservation efforts, Namcha Barwa, Xizang, Tibet.

Rawat, G.S. **Special Issue: Wildlife Protection.** *Indian Forester*. 1997, 123(10): ii + 879-976. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: 14 research papers and 3 research notes.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, elephants, *Elephas maximus*, birds, mammals, wetland fauna, flying squirrels, wildlife conservation, nature reserves, national parks, conservation role of zoological gardens, India.

Saberwal, Vasant K. **Saving the tiger: more money or less power?** *Conservation Biology*. 1997 June; 11(3): 815-817. ISSN: 0888-8892.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1C5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation measures, conservation strategy, discussion.

Seidensticker, John. **Saving the tiger.** *Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 1997 Spring; 25(1): 6-17. ISSN: 0091-7648.

NAL call no.: SK357.A1W5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation programs, animal/human conflicts, ecological and social influences on conservation programs, conservation threats, protection program implications, conservation measures, current program status review, Asia, Orient.

Shukla, Rakesh. **The ecology and status of the Pench Tiger Reserve, India.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1997 Oct.-Dec.; 24(4): 5-6. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, flora, fauna, comprehensive zoology, ecological reserves, description, reserve importance, Pench Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

Tilson, Ronald; Traylor-Holzer, Kathy; Qiu, Ming Jiang. **The decline and impending extinction of the South China tiger.** *Oryx*. 1997 Oct.; 31(4): 243-252. ISSN: 0030-6053.

NAL call no.: 410 OR9

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, trade in animals and animal parts, possible extinction of a subspecies, conservation recommendations, number in wild and captivity, conservation significance.

Tilson, Ronald; Siswomartono, Dwiatmo; Manansang, Jansen; Brady, Gerald; Armstrong, Douglas; Traylor-Holzer, Kathy; Byers, Ann; Christie, Peter; Salfifi, Atje; Tumbelaka, Ligaya; Christie, Sarah; Richardson, Douglas; Reddy, Suherti; Franklin, Neil; Nyhus, Philip. **International co-operative efforts to save the Sumatran tiger *Panthera tigris sumatrae*.** *International Zoo Yearbook*. 1997; 35: 129-138. ISSN: 0074-9664.

NAL call no.: QL76.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, conservation measures, wild and captive animal programs, international integration of various programs, Indonesia.

Vinod, Rishi. **Monitoring tiger populations by impression-pad method.** *Indian Forester*. 1997, 123(7): 583-600. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tiger populations monitoring, field methods, nature reserves, wildlife conservation, Dudhwa National Park, Buxa Tiger Reserve, India.

WWF International. **Nuevas esperanzas para el tigre siberiano tras un reciente censo. [New hopes for the Siberian tiger after a recent census.]** *Quercus*. 1997 Enero; 131: 41. ISSN: 0212-0054. Note: In Spanish.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, population levels, conservation measures, protections, conservation of a decreasing population of animals in the wild, Siberia, Russia.

1996

Armstrong, Douglas L.; Miller, R. Eric; Byers, Onnie; Brady, Gerald; Traylor Holzer, Kathy; Tilson, Ronald L. **International cooperation with range country efforts to conserve tigers (*Panthera tigris*) and the veterinarian's role.** *American Association of Zoo Veterinarians Annual Conference Proceedings, 1996*. 1996: 532-553. Note: In English with an

English and Spanish summary.

NAL call no.: SF605.A4

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, subspecies, international conservation programs, conservation measures, veterinarian's role, plasma biochemistry, elevated blood urea levels, captive animals, sensitivity to sedation, sedatives.

Basavaraju, H. Asaithambi, P. **Breeding of Indian tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) at Arignar Anna Zoological Park, Vandalur, Madras-48.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1996 April-June; 23(2): 1-4. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, breeding in captivity, reproduction, reproductive behaviors, rearing observations and record keeping, Arignar Anna Zoological Park, Vandalur, Madras 48, Tamil Nadu, India.

Christie, Sarah. **Support for in situ tiger conservation: zoos working with Esso UK.** *IZN (International Zoo News)*. 1996 July-August; 43(5): 324-327; No. 270. ISSN: 0020-9155.

NAL call no.: QL76.I58

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, zoos and wildlife parks conservation efforts, in-situ conservation projects, collaborations between Esso UK and London Zoo.

Gangopadhyay, P.B. **Special Issue: Wildlife Management.** *Indian Forester*. 1996, 122(10): ii + 865-970. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary. Contains 17 papers on wildlife management in India.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: numerous species, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera leo persica*, tigers, leopards, lions, rhinos, macaques, ungulates, elephants, birds, wildlife, food habits, crop depredation, human and animal casualties and injuries, captive breeding, sanctuaries, restoration, India.

Goyal, S.P.; Johnsingh, A.J.T. **Problems of identification of camera-trapped tigers.** *Cat News*. 1996 Autumn; 25: 20. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, individual identification techniques, self-activated camera traps, unique facial and stripe patterns, problems with the method.

Ives, Richard. ***Of Tigers and Men: Entering the Age of Extinction.*** 1st ed. Nan A. Talese/Doubleday; New York. 1996. 304 pp. ISBN: 038547816X.

NAL call no.: QL737.C23I94 1996

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, Asia.

Jackson, Peter. **Concern about Chinese tiger programme.** *Cat News*. 1996 Autumn; 25:13-14. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: Chinese tigers, *Panthera tigris*, release and relocation programs, reintroduction program, evaluation, critical comments, Heilongjiang, China.

Prusty, B.C.; Singh, L.A.K. **Trend of population of tiger and leopard in Similipal Tiger Reserve: a conservation concern.** Special issue: *Wildlife Management*. *Indian Forester*. 1996; 122(10): 865-868. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, endangered wildlife, populations, possible in-breeding depressions, human encroachments, Similipal Tiger Reserve, Orissa, India.

Roy, Sanjoy Deb. **Halting the decline of the tiger.** *Journal of Wildlife Research*. 1996 Spring; 1(2): 224-228. ISSN: 1426-0328.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, overview, wildlife conservation measures, endangered species, discussion of the past efforts, possible future plans, India.

Shah, Anup; Shah, Manoj. ***A Tiger's Tale: the Indian Tiger's Struggle for Survival in the Wild.*** Fountain Press; Kingston upon Thames, England. 1996. 143 pp. ISBN: 086343391X.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, survival possibilities, conservation efforts, Ranthambhore National Park, Rajasthan, India.

Smirnov, Evgeny N.; Miquelle, Dale G. **Population dynamics of the Amur tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) in Sikhote Alin State Biosphere Reserve, Russia.** *Journal of Wildlife Research*. 1996 Summer; 1(3): 233-239. ISSN: 1426-0328.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, nature reserves, population dynamics study, reproductive productivity,

reproductive potential, estimates, population levels, population growth relationships, population dynamics, long term study, Primorskii Krai, Sikhote Alin State Biosphere Reserve, Russia.

Thapar, Valmik. **The tiger--road to extinction.** In: Victoria J. Taylor; Nigel Dunstone (Editors). *The Exploitation of Mammal Populations.* Chapman & Hall. London, Weinheim, etc. 1996: 292-301. ISBN: 0412644207.

NAL call no.: HV4704.E97 1996

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, conservation, historical overview, conservation proposals, Asia.

Tilson, Ronald; Franklin, Neil; Nyhus, Philip; Bastoni; Sriyanto; Siswomartono, Dwiatoomo; Manansang, Jansen. **In situ conservation of the Sumatran tiger in Indonesia.** *IZN (International Zoo News).* 1996 July-August; 43(5): 316-324; No. 270. ISSN: 0020-9155.

NAL call no.: QL76.I58

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, in situ conservation project, conservation program, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Tilson, Ronald. **Saving the Sumatran tiger.** *Cat News.* 1996 Autumn; 25: 5-6. ISSN: 1027-2992.

Descriptors: Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, endangered status of subspecies, conservation measures, field study, Sumatra, Indonesia.

Tkachenko, K.N. [**Tiger, *Panthera tigris* (Carnivora, Felidae) at the Bolshekhokhtsirsky Nature Reserve (Khabarovsk Territory).**] *Zoologicheskii Zhurnal.* 1996 Noyabr'; 75(11): 1729-1736. ISSN: 0044-5134. Note: In Russian with an English and Russian summary.

NAL call no.: 410 R9269

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild population, forest and woodland conservation, coexistence with humans, distribution within habitat, ecological approach, Khabarovsk Territory, Russia.

Veeramani, A.; Jayson, E.A.; Ealphasa, P.S. **Man-wildlife conflict: cattle lifting and human casualties in Kerala.** Special issue: *Wildlife Management. Indian Forester.* 1996, 122(10): 897-902. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: panthers, *Panthera pardus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild dogs, *Cuon alpinus*, cattle predation, human casualties, Kerala, India.

Wang, Zhentang; Shen, Henzhe. [**Impacts of human population in Tumen River Basin on the density of northeast tiger.**] *Chinese Journal of Zoology.* 1996 October; 31(5): 31-34. ISSN: 0250-3263. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, wild populations, disturbance by human activities, population levels, population density, animal/human conflicts, Tumen River Basin, China.

1995

But, Paul Pui Hay. **Tigers, bears, and Chinese medicine.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings,* 1995. 1995: 68-73.

NAL call no.: QL76.46A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, bears, use of animal parts and fluids in traditional medicine, medicine, significance for conservation, proposals regarding traditional uses.

Day, M. **Tiger tiger, burning out.** *Animals International.* Summer 1995; (51): 18-20. ISSN: 0254-3923.

NAL call no.: HV4701.A53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wildlife conservation, Asia.

Mainka, S.A.; Mills, J.A. **Wildlife and traditional Chinese medicine - supply and demand for wildlife species.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 1995; 26(2): 193-200. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, Ursidae, bears, Rhinocerotidae, traditional Chinese animal-based medicines, demand pressures on wildlife species, human/animal conflicts, conservation, China.

Mills, Judy A. **Saving the tiger from the sum of its parts.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings,* 1995. 1995: 384-388.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, conservation measures, current wild populations, proposed

future conservation actions.

Mukherjee, S.K. **Global effort to save tiger.** *Myforest*. 1995 September; 31(3): 27-29.

NAL call no.: SD1.M8

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species status, global efforts, conservation measures, distribution of subspecies, Global forum overview.

Pankaj, Khullar. (Editor). **Special Issue: Wildlife Conservation.** *Indian Forester*. 1995; 121(10): 867-973. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: special issue, wildlife papers, variety of species, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, elephants, panthers, leopards, wild dogs, etc., conservation issues, sanctuaries, national parks, ecology, India.

Sawarkar, V.B. **Estimation of tiger population in the wild.** *Annals of Forestry*. 1995 December; 3(2): 158-166. ISSN: 0971-4022.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, wild populations, populations levels, censusing techniques, evaluation of methods, significance of studies, India.

Singh, L.A.K. **Sex-identification technique and sex-ratio in tiger: doubts and clarifications.** Special issue: *Wildlife Conservation*. *Indian Forester*. 1995; 121(10): 885-894. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, sex determination, field study, pug marks, sex ratios, India.

Sinha, R.K. **Biodiversity conservation through faith and tradition in India: some case studies.** *International Journal of Sustainable Development and World Ecology*. 1995, 2(4): 278-284. ISSN: 1350-4509.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera leo*, lions, elephants, peacocks, owls, swans, worship of plants and animals, Gods, Goddesses, sacred groves, reserves, local customs and religious practices, conservation areas, forests, environmental protection, biodiversity, rural development, plant genetic resources, mango, coconut, khejri (*Prosopis cineraria*), emblica (*Embllica officinalis*), tamarind, ashoka (*Saraca indica*), madhuca (*Bassia latifolia*), wood apple (*Aegle marmelos*), India.

Vehrs, Kristin L. **Domestic legislation on bears and tigers and CITES recommendations for the bear and tiger trade.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings*. 1995: 538-542.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, bears, trade in animals, CITES recommendations, conservation measures, world wide actions.

1994

Basappanavar, C.H. **The crowning glory - a saga of success story of Project Tiger, Bandipur.** *Myforest*. 1994 September; 30(3): 35-43.

NAL call no.: SD1.M8

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species conservation efforts, national parks and reserves, wild animal conservation management, wild population trends, historical review, Bandipur National Reserve, India.

He, Xiaorui. **[The recent distribution, status and countermeasures of the conservation of tigers (*Panthera tigris corbetti*) in Yunnan and Guangxi, China.]** *Journal of Southwest Forestry College*. 1994 June; 14(2): 128-135. ISSN: 1003-7179. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, endangered status, populations of wild animals, distributions in habitats, conservation measures, conservation recommendations, endangered status, population size, Guangxi Zhuang, Yunnan.

1993

Miquelle, D.; Quigley, H.; Hornocker, M.; Smirnov, U.; Nickalaev, I.; Pikunov, D.; Quigley, K. **Present status of the Siberian tiger and some threats to its conservation.** *Proceedings of the International Union of Game Biologists Congress*. 1993; 21(1): 274-278.

NAL call no.: SK351.I63

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, endangered species, threats to survival in the wild forests and woodland, threats to conservation, logging, illegal trade in animals and animal parts, poaching, conservation relations,

conservation measures, Heilongjiang, Jilin, Primorye and Khabarovsk Provinces, Russia.

Sankhala, Kailash. ***Return of the Tiger***. (Revised and Enlarged). Lustre Press; New Delhi. 1993. 176 pp.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, life cycle, natural history, prey species, food capture, reproductive behavior and capacity, life cycle and development, behavior, conservation measures, recommendations, feeding and conservation, list of reserves, India.

Ward, Geoffrey C.; Raines-Ward, Diane. ***Tiger-Wallahs: Encounters with the Men Who Tried to Save the Greatest of the Great Cats***. Harper Collins; New York. 1993. 175 pp. ISBN: 0060167955.

NAL call no.: SK555.T54

Descriptors: tigers, *Felis tigris*, conservation, detailed accounts of conservationists, conservation measures, India.

1980

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Regional Office for Asia and the Far

East. ***Tigerpaper*** (Bangkok). ISSN: 1014-2789. Note: Description based on: Vol. 7(2) (Apr. 1980); title from cover.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, periodical, journal of wildlife conservation, nature conservation, national parks and reserves, Asia.

[Return to Contents](#)

Genetics, Genetic Diversity

2004

Luo, Shu Jin; Kim, Jae Heup; Johnson, Warren E.; van der Walt, Joelle; Martenson, Janice; Yuhki, Naoya; Miquelle, Dale G.; Uphyrkina, Olga; Goodrich, John M.; Quigley, Howard B.; Tilson, Ronald; Brady, Gerald; Martelli, Paolo; Subramaniam, Vellayan; McDougal, Charles; Hean, Sun; Huang, Shi Qiang; Pan, Wenshi; Karanth, K. Ullas; Sunquist, Melvin; Smith, James L.D.; O'Brien, Stephen J. ***Phylogeography and genetic ancestry of tigers (Panthera tigris)***. *PLoS Biology*. 2004; 2(12): 2275-2293. eISSN: 1545-7885; ISSN: 1544-9173.

URL: <http://www.plosbiology.org>

NAL call no.: QH301.P56

Descriptors: various tiger subspecies, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera tigris tigris*, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, *Panthera tigris jacksoni*, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, species evolutionary history, methods to identify subspecies, vouchers specimens used, blood, skin, hair, skin biopsies, 134 individuals, 3 molecular markers, (1) 4.0 kb of mitochondrial DNA (mtDNA) sequence, (2) allele variation in the nuclear major histocompatibility complex class II DRB gene, and (3) composite nuclear microsatellite genotypes based on 30 loci, sub-species differences found, common ancestor.

Mueller, Peter. ***30 Jahre Internationales Tigerzuchtbuch in Leipzig. [30 years International Tiger Studbook in Leipzig.] Zoologische Garten***. 2004; 74(2): 65-76. ISSN: 0044-5169. Note: In German with an English and German summary.

NAL call no.: 410 Z724

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, history of the studbook, 7,500 individuals registered, 5 sub species, difficulties of maintenance, incomplete reports, releases to circus companies, safari parks and private owners affect completeness, 12 regional breeding programs, Tiger Global Strategy program, Leipzig Zoo.

Russello, Michael A.; Gladyshev, Eugene; Miquelle, Dale; Caccone, Adalgisa. ***Potential genetic consequences of a recent bottleneck in the Amur tiger of the Russian far east***. *Conservation Genetics*. 2004; 5(5): 707-713. ISSN: 1566-0621.

URL: <http://www.kluweronline.com/issn/1566-0621/contents>

NAL call no.: QH75.A1C56

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, endangered species, genetic bottlenecks, patterns and genetic variation, mitochondrial DNA control region, fecal material sampling, 27 individuals, entire range sampling, far Eastern Russia, low levels of CR haplotype diversity, a single widespread haplotype, two rare variants, more diversity in the captive populations, discussion of potential genetic bias, potential role of captive programs in preserving remnant diversity.

Shepherd, Chris R.; Magnus, Nolan. *Nowhere to Hide: the Trade in the Sumatran Tiger*. TRAFFIC Southeast Asia, Petaling Java. 2004. 98 pp.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, critically endangered, on the 2003 Red List of Threatened Animals, poaching threat for tiger bones used in traditional Asian medicines, Indonesia major supplier, Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES), conservation, survey of tiger poaching and trade, 8 provinces surveyed, shops and dealer sources, claws, canines, bones, skins, killed by professional and semi-professional hunters, wire, cable leg hold traps, often coincidental killings, poaching has not declined, hunting deep in national parks, smuggling out of Sumatra to other Asian countries, Indonesian authorities need to increase enforcement efforts, implement laws banning trade in tiger parts and products, extinction near for these tigers.

2003

Schiller, I.; Lu, Zen Huat; Vaughan, L.; Weilenmann, R.; Koundrioukoff, S.; Pospischil, A. **Establishment of proliferative cell nuclear antigen gene as an internal reference gene for polymerase chain reaction of a wide range of archival and fresh mammalian tissues.** *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*. 2003; 15(6): 585-588. ISSN: 1040-6387.

NAL call no.: SF774.J68

Descriptors: tissue analysis, humans, porcine, guinea pig, tiger, *Panthera tigris*, lion, *Panthera leo*, canine, equine, bovine, ovine, caprine, PCR, paraffin-embedded tissues, amplification of DNA techniques, proliferative cell nuclear antigen gene, PCNA, species comparison, gene conservation across species, possible internal control for PCR analysis in veterinary medicine, antigens, diagnostic techniques, exons, introns.

Shivaji, S.; Kholkute, S.D.; Verma, S.K.; Gaur, Ajay; Umapathy, G.; Singh, Anju; Sontakke, Sadanand; Shailaja, K.; Reddy, Anuradha; Monika, S.; Sivaram, V.; Jyotsna, B.; Bala, Satyare; Ahmed, M. Shakeel; Bala, Aruna; Chandrashekar, B.V.N.; Gupta, Sandeep; Prakash, Surya; Singh Lalji. **Conservation of wild animals by assisted reproduction and molecular marker technology.** *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*. 2003 July; 41(7): 710-723. ISSN: 0019-5189.

NAL call no.: 442.8 IN42

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, deer, development and use of molecular markers, microsatellites, minisatellites, mitochondrial control region, cytochrome B, MHC loci, assessing genetic variation, semen profile of big cats, cryopreservation of semen, artificial insemination, literature review.

Wan, Q.H.; Fang, S.G.; Chen, G.F.; Wang, Z.M.; Ding, P.; Zhu, M.Y.; Chen, K.S.; Yu, J.H.; Zhao, Y.P. **Use of oligonucleotide fingerprinting and faecal DNA in identifying the distribution of the Chinese tiger (*Panthera tigris amoyensis* Hilzheimer).** *Biodiversity and Conservation*. 2003 August; 12(8): 1641-1648. ISSN: 0960-3115. URL: <http://www.kluweronline.com/issn/0960-3115/contents>

NAL call no.: QH75.A1B562

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, endangered species, DNA profiling, extraction, feces, DNA, DNA probes, distribution, China.

Zhang, Yu Guang; Li, Di Qiang; Rao, Li Qun; Xiao, Qi Ming; Liu, Dan. **[Identification of polymorphic microsatellite DNA loci and paternity testing of Amur tigers.]** *Acta Zoologica Sinica*. 2003 February; 49(1): 118-123. ISSN: 0001-7302. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, paternity testing, pedigree construction, blood and hair specimens, polymorphic microsatellite DNA loci, non-invasive DNA technology, Haerbin Tiger Park, China.

2002

Harnal, V.K.; Wildt, D.E.; Bird, D.M.; Monfort, S.L.; Ballou, J.D. **Computer simulations to determine the efficacy of different genome resource banking strategies for maintaining genetic diversity.** *Cryobiology*. 2002 April; 44(2): 122-131. ISSN: 0011-2240.

NAL call no.: QH324.C7

Descriptors: Eld's deer, *Cervus eldi thamin*, Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, Przewalski's horse, *Equus przewalskii*, conservation measures, genome resource databases, assisted reproductive techniques, cryo-technologies, sperm banks types, Wild Bank (material from wild individuals), Best Males (most genetically valuable when established), bank usage frequencies, in-breeding, gene diversity, issues over the long term.

Liao, Ming Juan; Zhu, Mu Yuan; Ye, Dan; Zhang, Zhi He; Zhang, An Ju; Shen, Fu Jun. **[Cloning and analysis of the**

homology of the follicle-stimulating hormone and luteinizing hormone genes in Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).] *Acta Zoologica Sinica*. 2002 December; 48(6): 783-789. ISSN: 0001-7302. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

NAL call no.: 410 AC87

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, humans, cattle, sheep, pigs, rats, mice, species comparison, 3 pairs of primers, FSH/LH common, FSH β and LH β cDNA sequences, tiger genes amplified by reverse transcript polymerase chain reaction, submitted to GenBank (Nos. AF408393, AF540937 and AF540935 respectively), homology, characteristics of tiger FSH and LH, aid in conservation due to possibilities of producing recombinant FSH and LH for artificial breeding technology.

GenBank DNA sequence information: Nos. AF408393, AF540937, AF540935.

Mueller, Peter. *International Tiger Studbook*. Zoologischer Garten, Leipzig. 2002. 162 pp. **Descriptors:** tigers, *Panthera tigris*, international studbook, breeding records, gene pool, lineages.

2001

Chen, Guo Liang; Li, Zhong Kui; Song, Pei Lin; Jin, Kun; Shen, Qing Yong. **[The current situation and the pedigree analysis of south China tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology*. 2001 August 20; 36(4): 45-48. ISSN: 0250-3263.

Note: In Chinese with an English and Chinese summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, captive status, endangered status, breeding, pedigree analysis, China.

Hsieh, Hsing Mei; Chiang, Hsiao Ling; Tsai, Li Chin; Lai, Shu Ya; Huang, Nu En; Linacre, A.; Lee, Chun I.J. **Cytochrome b gene for species identification of the conservation animals.** *Forensic Science International*. 2001; 122(1): 7-18. ISSN: 0379-0738.

Descriptors: identification of remains of endangered animals and species, conservation, Formosan gem-faced civets, *Panthera* species, leopard cats, tigers, clouded leopards, lion, Formosan muntjacs, Formosan sika deers, Formosan sambars, Formosan serows, water buffalo, Formosan pangolins and Formosan macaques, control species used domestic cats, domestic dogs, domestic sheep, domestic cattle, domestic pigs, humans, heteroplasmy frequencies, species and individual diversity, cytochrome b gene useable for animal identification, genetic distances, Taiwan.

2000

Acharya, T.P. **Inbreeding of tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) in Nepal: a review.** *Banko Janakari*. 2000; 10(1): 31-35.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species, threatened populations, forest, fragmentation, habitat destruction, reduced gene flow, probability of in-breeding, nature reserves, population change, reviews, wildlife conservation and management, Nepal.

Alyna, Barat; Poyyamoli, G. **Captive breeding and zoo policy in India - lessons from Arignar Anna zoological park.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2000, 15(1): 177-183.

Descriptors: mammals, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Macaca silenus*, *Cervus eldi eldi*, *Trachypithecus johnii*, Cercopithecidae, captive zoo animals, conservation of endangered species, animal breeding policies, India.

Hendrickson, Sher L.; Mayer, Gregory C.; Wallen, Edward P.; Quigley, Kathy. **Genetic variability and geographic structure of three subspecies of tigers (*Panthera tigris*) based on MHC class I variation.** *Animal Conservation*. 2000 May; 3(2): 135-143. ISSN: 1367-9430.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, *Panthera tigris tigris*, endangered species status, genetic diversity, molecular genetics, major histocompatibility class I locus variability, phylogenetic patterns, geographical structure, captive and wild populations, biochemical variation.

Steinel, A.; Munson, L.; van Vuuren, M.; Truyen, U. **Genetic characterization of feline parvovirus sequences from various carnivores.** *Journal of General Virology*. Reading: Society for General Microbiology. February 2000; 81 (pt. 2): 345-350. ISSN: 0022-1317.

NAL call no.: QR360.A1J6

Descriptors: bat-eared fox, *Otocyon megalotis*, a free-ranging honey badger, *Mellivora capensis*, six captive cheetahs, *Acinonyx jubatus*, a captive Siberian tiger, *Panthera tigris altaica*, free-ranging African wild *Felis lybica*, interspecies disease transmission from dogs, nucleotide sequences, viral proteins, amino acid sequences, viral antigens, polymerase chain reaction.

Abstract: Infections with viruses of the feline parvovirus subgroup such as feline panleukopenia virus (FPV), mink enteritis virus (MEV) and canine parvovirus (CPV-2) [together with its new antigenic types (CPV-2a, CPV-2b)] have

been reported from several wild carnivore species. To examine the susceptibility of different species to the various parvoviruses and their antigenic types, samples from wild carnivores with acute parvovirus infections were collected. Viral DNA was amplified, and subsequently analysed, from faeces or formalin-fixed small intestines from an orphaned bat-eared fox (*Otocyon megalotis*), a free-ranging honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*), six captive cheetahs (*Acinonyx jubatus*), a captive Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) and a free-ranging African wild cat (*Felis lybica*). Parvovirus infection in bat-eared fox and honey badger was demonstrated for the first time. FPV-sequences were detected in tissues of the African wild cat and in faeces of one cheetah and the honey badger, whereas CPV-2b sequences were found in five cheetahs and the bat-eared fox. The Siberian tiger (from a German zoo) was infected with a CPV-type 2a virus. This distribution of feline parvovirus antigenic types in captive large cats suggests an interspecies transmission from domestic dogs. CPV-2 sequences were not detected in any of the specimens and no sequences with features intermediate between FPV and CPV were found in any of the animals examined.

Wetton, Jon; Tsang, Carol; Roney, Chris; Spriggs, Adrian. ***Developing a DNA Test for the Identification of Tiger Bone.*** Forensic Science Service; Solihull. 2000. 56 pp.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, species identification, bones, illegal trade in animal parts, identification, DNA methodology, techniques, crime prevention.

1999

Poddar Sarkar, Mousumi; Brahmachary, R.L. **Can free fatty acids in the tiger pheromone act as an individual finger print?** *Current Science* (Bangalore). 1999 January; 76(2): 141-142. ISSN: 0011-3891.

NAL call no.: 475 SCI23

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, pheromone lipids, free fatty acids profiles, genetic fingerprinting, methods, individual identification techniques.

Wentzel, Joelle; Stephens, J. Claiborne; Johnson, Warren; Menotti Raymond, Marilyn; Pecon Slattery, Jill; Yuhki, Naoya; Carrington, Mary; Quigley, Howard B.; Miquelle, Dale G.; Tilson, Ronald; Manansang, Jansen; Brady, Gerald; Zhi, Lu; Wenshi, Pan; Shi Qiang, Huang; Johnston, Leslie; Sunquist, Mel; Karanth, K. Ullas; O'Brien, Stephen J.

Subspecies of tigers: molecular assessment using 'voucher specimens' of geographically traceable individuals. In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 40-49. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, subspecies identification, implication of allozyme variations, molecular genetics, mitochondrial DNA, subspecies differences, biochemical differences, voucher specimens of known geographical origin, gene flow, oriental regions.

1998

Cracraft, Joel; Feinstein, Julie; Vaughn, Jeffrey; Helm Bychowski, Kathleen. **Sorting out tigers (*Panthera tigris*): mitochondrial sequences, nuclear inserts, systematics, and conservation genetics.** *Animal Conservation*. 1998 May; 1(2): 139-150. ISSN: 1367-9430.

NAL call no.: QH75.A1A54

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, significance of genetic variation for conservation efforts.

1997

Khosho, T.N. **Conservation of India's endangered mega animals: tiger and lion.** *Current Science*. 1997; 73(10): 830-842. ISSN: 0011-3891.

NAL call no.: 475 SCI23

Descriptors: Asian lions, tigers, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species, wildlife conservation, conservation strategies, ecosystems, genetics, India.

1992

Christie, Sarah; Gipps, Jo. ***European Studbook for the Sumatran Tiger (Panthera tigris sumatrae)*** No. 1. Zoological Society of London. London. 1992. 45 pp.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, endangered species, breeding animals, captive animals, Europe.

1991

Booth, Binczik; Drummond, Susan. ***Chemical Communication in Tigers: Functions of Urine Marking.*** 1991. 37 leaves, [4] leaves of plates: ill. MnSU Thesis stp boot. Note: Thesis (M.S.) University of Minnesota, 1991.

Descriptors: tigers, communication behaviors, urine marking, scent marking, animal status indicators.

[Return to Contents](#)

Captive Care, Husbandry, Breeding, and Behavior

2005

Gogoi, B.K. **Immobilization of a free ranging royal Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) at Tezpur, Assam.** *Zoos' Print.* 2005 April; 20(4): 12-13. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: Royal Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, recapture of escaped tiger, immobilization with a combination of zylazine, ketamine, darting method, rescue operation protocols discussed, mental and logistical support, Tezpur, Assam.

2004

Curro, T.G.; Okeson, D.; Zimmerman, D.; Armstrong, D.L.; Simmons, L.G. **Xylazine-midazolam-ketamine versus medetomidine-midazolam-ketamine anaesthesia in captive Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2004; 35(3): 320-327. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, Amur tigers, captive animals, anesthesia cocktails, xylazine-midazolam-ketamine and medetomidine-midazolam-ketamine, anesthetics, drug combinations, comparison study, safety and effectiveness, blood chemistry, blood gases, body temperature, cardiac output, hematology, hemoglobin, heart rate, effectiveness of immobilization, pharmacodynamics, respiration rate.

Dembiec, D.P.; Snider, R.J.; Zanella, A.J. **The effects of transport stress on tiger physiology and behavior.** *Zoo Biology.* 2004; 23(4): 335-346. ISSN: 0733-3188.

URL: <http://www3.interscience.wiley.com/cgi-bin/abstract/109580439/ABSTRACT>

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, behavior, physiology, feces, transport stress effects evaluated, simulated transport study, small transfer cages, physiological parameters measured, respiration rates, immune-reactive fecal cortisol response using radioimmunoassay, behavior, pre and post experiment behaviors, pacing, investigation, respiration rate, ear position, days of elevated cortisol levels, exposure leads to reduced responses.

Harrenstien, Lisa A.; Munson, Linda; Chassy, Lisa M.; Liu, Irwin K.M.; Kirkpatrick, Jay F. **Effects of porcine zona pellucida immunocontraceptives in zoo felids.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2004 September; 35(3): 271-279. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: reproductive management of zoo felids, porcine zona pellucids vaccine testing, safety testing, 27 captive felids, African lion, *Panthera leo*, Asian leopard, *Panthera pardus*, jaguar, *Panthera onca*, tiger, *Panthera tigris*, snow leopard, *Panthera uncia*, cougar, *Felis concolor*, Siberian lynx, *Felis lynx*, Canada lynx, *Felis canadensis*, serval, *Felis serval*, bobcat, *Felis rufus*, 15 faciolities, 3 i.m. injections with Freund's complete and incomplete adjuvant, carbopol as adjuvant, behavioral signs of estrus, injection site swelling with FCA, increased irritability and aggression, all showed antibody production, folliculogenesis present in all treated animals, not inflammatory ovarian damage, contraceptive efficacy not specifically evaluated.

Kurillo, Jurij. **Deset tisoc tigrov v zasebni lasti. [Ten thousand tigers.]** *Proteus.* 2004 September; 67(1): 30-31. ISSN: 0033-1805. Note: In Slovenian.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, care in captivity, conservation of endangered species, significance of captive animal records.

McMahon, Ciaran; Cooper, Alice. **Four sisters. Sumatran tiger cubs at Dublin Zoo.** *Ratel.* 2004 December; 31(4): 3-8.

ISSN: 0305-1218.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.R37

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, zoo animals, tiger cubs, captive breeding, rearing records, raising cubs, Dublin Zoo, Republic of Ireland.

Mueller, Peter. **30 Jahre Internationales Tigerzuchtbuch in Leipzig. [30 years International Tiger Studbook in Leipzig.]** *Zoologische Garten*. 2004; 74(2): 65-76. ISSN: 0044-5169. Note: In German with an English and German summary.

NAL call no.: 410 Z724

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, history of the studbook, 7,500 individuals registered, 5 sub species, difficulties of maintenance, incomplete reports, releases to circus companies, safari parks and private owners affect completeness, 12 regional breeding programs, Tiger Global Strategy program, Leipzig Zoo.

Nevill, C.H.; Friend, T.H.; Toscano, M.J. **Survey of transport environments of circus tigers (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2004; 35(2): 167-174. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris tigris*, Bengal tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, Siberian tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris* and *Panthera tigris sumatrae* cross, captive circus animals, 3 animal transport systems evaluation/compared: (1) freestanding cages on wheels winched or pushed into semi-trailer (2) cages in the trailer (3) weather-resistant units on flatbed rail or flatbed truck trailers, ventilation monitoring, temperature monitoring or ambient temperatures, body temperature, environmental insulation, relative humidity, carbon monoxide, ammonia, surveys, thermoregulation.

Stempell, Stephanie; Schiewe, Ragna; Wanker, Ralf. **Soziale Beziehungen eines Wurfes von Amur Tigern (*Panthera tigris altaica*) während des 1. Lebensjahres im Tierpark Hagenbeck. [Social relationship within a litter of Amur tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) at Tierpark Hagenbeck.]** *Zoologische Garten*. 2004; 74(6): 349-357. ISSN: 0044-5169. Note: In German.

NAL call no.: 410 Z724

Descriptors: Siberian tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive zoo animals, socialization of cubs, parent-infant relationships, intact relationship with mother or father, rank order, social behaviors.

2003

Achenbach, Susanne. **Ethologische Untersuchungen zur Haltung von Sumatra-Tigern (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*) im neuen Tiger-Aussengehege des Tiergartens Heidelberg. [Ethologic studies on the keeping of Sumatran tigers (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*) in the new open-air tiger enclosure at the Heidelberg Zoo, Germany.]** *Zoologische Garten*. 2003 Mai; 73(3): 165-176. ISSN: 0044-5169. Note: In German with a German and English summary.

NAL call no.: 410 Z724

Descriptors: Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, zoo housing, more natural open air space, influence on behavior of enclosure size and design, environmental enrichment, 4 week behavioral observation after introduction, female adapted, male shows stereotypical movements, Heidelberg Zoo, Germany.

Bashaw, M.J.; Bloomsmith, M.A.; Marr, M.J.; Maple, T.L. **To hunt or not to hunt? A feeding enrichment experiment with captive large felids.** *Zoo Biology*. 2003; 22(2): 189-198. ISSN: 0733-3188.

URL: <http://www.interscience.wiley.com/jpages/0733-3188/>

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, zoo animals, animal behavior, environmental enrichment, animal feeding, feeding behavior, predation, physical activity, stereotyped behavior, long term effects, fish, hunting behavior, live fish.

Crichton, E.G.; Bedows, E.; Miller-Lindholm, A.K.; Baldwin, D.M.; Armstrong, D.L.; Graham, L.H.; Ford, J.J.; Gjørret, J.O.; Hyttel, P.; Pope, C.E.; Vajta, G.; Loskutoff, N.M. **Efficacy of porcine gonadotropins for repeated stimulation of ovarian activity for oocyte retrieval and in vitro embryo production and cryopreservation in Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** *Biology of Reproduction*. 2003; 68(1): 105-113. ISSN: 0006-3363.

NAL call no.: QL876.B5

Descriptors: Siberian tiger, *Panthera tigris altaica*, gonadotropins, homologous with porcine, ovarian stimulation with purified porcine LH and FSH, effects on follicular, hormonal and immunogenic responses, retrieved oocytes to fertilize and cleave invitro, effects of thawing, cryopreservation, possible effective use for ovarian stimulation protocol development needs refinement.

Hughes, Rhian. **Rags to enrichment: condor and tiger enrichment project at the Welsh Mountain Zoo.** *Ratel*. 2003

December; 30(6): 182-183. ISSN: 0305-1218.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, *Vultur gryphus*, captive animals, enriched housing environment, care in captivity, Welsh Mountain Zoo.

Jewgenow, K.; Hildebrandt, T.B.; Blottner, S.; Dehnhard, M.; Hermes, R.; Rudolph, M.; Goritz, F.; Wisser, J. (Editor); Hofer, H. (Editor); Frolich, K. **Reproductive disorders in male felids determined by ultrasonography, electroejaculation and hormone assessment.** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 41. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere, Rome, Italy, 28 May-1 June, 2003.* 2003: 309-313.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, *Lynx lynx*, *Acinonyx jubatus*, abnormalities, blood chemistry, cryptorchidism, diagnostic techniques, sperm motility, semen, spermatozoa, electro-ejaculation, ejaculate volume, male fertility, reproductive disorders, steroid hormone testosterone, zoo animals, ultrasonography, Germany.

Lantos, Akos; Niemann, Stefan; Mezosi, Laszlo; Sos, Endre; Erdelyi, Karoly; David, Sandor; Parsons, Linda M.; Kubica, Tanja; Ruesch Gerdes, Sabine; Somoskovi, Akos. **Pulmonary tuberculosis due to *Mycobacterium bovis* subsp. *caprae* in captive Siberian tiger.** *Emerging Infectious Diseases.* 2003 November; 9(11): 1462-1464. ISSN: 1080-6040.

URL: <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/EID/index.htm>

NAL call no.: RA648.5.E46

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, pulmonary disease, *Mycobacterium bovis* subsp. *caprae*, diagnosis, tracheal aspirate, bronchoscopy, conventional and molecular tests, diagnostic tests, new disease record, case report.

Liu, Zhen Sheng; Li, Feng; Teng, Li Wei; Liu, Dan; Su, Wei Lin. **[Mating behavior of captive Amur tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*).]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology.* 2003, 38(1): 49-52. ISSN: 0250-3263. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, 1693 mating incidences, mating behavior, copulation, mating frequency, mating season duration of 4-8 days, daily periods, mounting duration times, Heilongjiang Amur Tiger Park, China.

Miller, Michele; Weber, Martha; Neiffer, Donald; Mangold, Barbara; Fontenot, Deidre; Stetter, Mark. **Anesthetic induction of captive tigers (*Panthera tigris*) using a medetomidine ketamine combination.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2003; 34(3): 307-308. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, sedation, medetomidine-ketamine combination anesthesia, repeated use, inductions rapid and smooth, atipamezole used for reversal, smooth and rapid recovery, technique evaluation.

Nevill, C.H.; Friend, T.H. **The behavior of circus tigers during transport.** *Applied Animal Behaviour Science.* 2003, 82(4): 329-337. ISSN: 0168-1591.

NAL call no.: QL750.A6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, circus animals, transport effects, physical activity monitoring, behavior, videotaping of individually caged tigers, group caging, environmental conditions, body temperature monitoring, Texas.

Nguyen, The Chan. **First time in Vietnam - tiger gives birth to four cubs in Hanoi Zoological Gardens.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 2003 July-September; 30(3): 32. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, captive female, number of cubs, litter size, captive breeding and rearing records, Hanoi Zoo, Vietnam.

Nyhus, Philip J.; Tilson, Ronald. **The conservation value of privately-owned tigers.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 2003.* 2003: 55-59.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, possible conservation value, discussion of pros and cons.

Nyhus, P.J.; Tilson, R.L.; Tomlinson, J.L. **Dangerous animals in captivity: ex situ tiger conflict and implications for private ownership of exotic animals.** *Zoo Biology.* 2003; 22(6): 573-586. ISSN: 0733-3188.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, attacks on humans, global assessment of attacks, implication for private

ownership, dangers to owners and handlers, dangers for the public, United States.

Shivaji, S.; Kholkute, S.D.; Verma, S.K.; Gaur, Ajay; Umaphathy, G.; Singh, Anju; Sontakke, Sadanand; Shailaja, K; Reddy, Anuradha; Monika, S.; Sivaram, V.; Jyotsna, B.; Bala, Satyare; Ahmed, M. Shakeel; Bala, Aruna; Chandrashekar, B.V.N.; Gupta, Sandeep; Prakash, Surya; Singh, Lalji. **Conservation of wild animals by assisted reproduction and molecular marker technology.** *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*. 2003 July; 41(7): 710-723. ISSN: 0019-5189.

NAL call no.: 442.8 IN42

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, deer, development and use of molecular markers, microsatellites, minisatellites, mitochondrial control region, cytochrome b, MHC loci, assessing genetic variation, semen profile of big cats, cryopreservation of semen, artificial insemination, literature review.

Teng, Li Wei; Li, Feng; Liu, Zhen Sheng. **[Time budget of behavior and activity rhythm between male and female amur tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*) under enclosed habitat.]** *Acta Theriologica Sinica*. 2003 May; 23(2): 93-97. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, sex differences in behavior and activities, activity patterns, time budgets.

Teng, Li Wei; Song, Yan Ling; Liu, Zhen Sheng; Wang, Xiao Ming; Wang, Yan Zhong. **[Time budget of behavior of Amur tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) in captivity.]** *Acta Theriologica Sinica*. 2003 February; 23(1): 1-5. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, behaviors, time budget, activity patterns.

Van Metter, J.H.M.D.B.R. **Environmental enrichment for Sumatran tigers in zoos via stimulus objects.** *Journal of the Pennsylvania Academy of Science*. 2003; 76:139. ISSN: 1044-6753. Note: Abstract from the 79th Annual Meeting of the Pennsylvania Academy of Science, Grantville, PA, USA, April 4-6, 2003.

Descriptors: tigers, captive environment, frequency of enrichment, animal behavior, stimuli, novelty.

Walters, Tristan. **Observations of the short-term behavioural response of a captive male tiger (*Panthera tigris*) to changes in feeding enrichment.** *Ratel*. 2003 April; 30(2): 29-47. ISSN: 0305-1218.

NAL call no.: QL775.R37

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, captive male, diet regimen, effect of feeding enrichment, behavioral changes.

Wang, Wei; Shen, Qingyong; Yin, Yuzhong. **Demographic studies on captive South China tigers.** *Acta Theriologica Sinica*. 2003 February; 23(1): 6-9. ISSN: 1000-1050. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, captive animals, breeding programs, population genetics, China.

White, B.C.; Houser, L.A.; Fuller, J.A.; Taylor, S.; Elliott, J.L.L. **Activity-based exhibition of five mammalian species: evaluation of behavioral changes.** *Zoo Biology*. 2003; 22(3): 269-285. ISSN: 0733-3188.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, Sumatran and Siberian tigers, monkeys, tapirs, babirusa, orangutans, siamangs, *Babyrousa babyrussa*, *Tapirus indicus*, *Hylobates syndactylus*, *Pongo pygmaeus*, activity levels, stereotypies, abnormal behaviors, natural behaviors, space utilization, animal behavior monitoring, behavioral changes, training of animals, zoo animals, movement between exhibits and holding areas, Louisville Zoological Garden, Kentucky.

Zhang, Yu Guang; Li, Di Qiang; Rao, Li Qun; Xiao, Qi Ming; Liu, Dan. **[Identification of polymorphic microsatellite DNA loci and paternity testing of Amur tigers.]** *Acta Zoologica Sinica*. 2003 Feb; 49(1): 118-123. ISSN: 0001-7302.

Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, paternity testing, pedigree construction, blood and hair specimens, polymorphic microsatellite DNA loci, non-invasive DNA technology, Haerbin Tiger Park, China.

2002

Baker, D.G. **Combination therapy for footpad lesions in a captive Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2002; 33(4): 389-391. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive animals, foot lesions due to cage flooring, treatment, acepromazine,

fluoxetine, drug combinations, vitamin E.

Bashaw, Meredith J.; Maple, Terry L. **Signs fail to increase zoo visitors' ability to see tigers.** *Curator*. 2002 July; 44(3): 297-304. ISSN: 0011-3069.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, captive animal exhibits, signage utility, enabling visitors to see animals, zoos and wildlife parks.

Gjorret, J.O.; Crichton, E.G.; Loskutoff, N.M.; Armstrong, D.L.; Hyttel, P. **Ultrastructure of oocyte maturation, fertilization, and early embryo development in vitro in the Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** *Molecular Reproduction and Development*. 2002; 63(1): 79-88. ISSN: 1040-452X.

NAL call no.: QP251.M64

Descriptors: Siberian tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, assisted reproduction techniques, artificial insemination, cleavage, ultra structure of cumulus oocyte complexes, in vitro culture and fertilized zygotes and embryos, embryonic development, hormones, FSH, LH, meiosis, oocyte maturation, reproduction.

Harnal, V.K.; Wildt, D.E.; Bird, D.M.; Monfort, S.L.; Ballou, J.D. **Computer simulations to determine the efficacy of different genome resource banking strategies for maintaining genetic diversity.** *Cryobiology*. 2002 April; 44(2): 122-131.

ISSN: 0011-2240.

NAL call no.: QH324.C7

Descriptors: Eld's deer, *Cervus eldi thamin*, Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, Przewalski's horse, *Equus przewalskii*, conservation measures, genome resource databases, assisted reproductive techniques, cryo-technologies, sperm banks types, Wild Bank (material from wild individuals), Best Males (most genetically valuable when established), bank usage frequencies, in-breeding, gene diversity, issues over the long term.

Jenny, S.; Schmid, H. **Effect of feeding boxes on the behavior of stereotyping Amur tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*) in the Zurich Zoo, Zurich, Switzerland.** *Zoo Biology*. 2002; 21(6): 573-584. ISSN: 0733-3188.

URL: <http://www.interscience.wiley.com/jpages/0733-3188/>

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: captive zoo tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, animal behavior, zoo animals, gender differences, effects of changes on stereotyped behavior, frustration behaviors, animal feeding methods, foraging, physical activity, males, females, locomotion, single vs. group housing, pair housing, animal well being, animal care, pacing behavior, frustrated appetitive, foraging behavior, electrically controlled feeding boxes, active opening by tigers, Switzerland.

Kumar, H.K. **Transportation of tigers from Mysore Zoo to Thiruvananthapuram Zoo.** *Zoos' Print*. 2002; 17(3): 12-14. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris bengalensis*, captive animals, animal welfare, transport concerns, crate design, neuroleptics, vehicles, Mysore Zoo to Thiruvananthapuram Zoo.

Liu, Zhen Sheng; Ma, Jian Zhang; Teng, Li Wei. **[Behavioral differences of male and female Amur tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) in captivity.]** *Zoological Research*. 2002; 23(4): 284-287. ISSN: 0254-5853. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

NAL call no.: QL1.T58

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, males and females, sex differences, animal behavior, feeding, energy budgets, time budgets, activity rhythms, sleeping, resting, moving, feeding behavior, physical activity, zoo animals, Harbin Zoo, Heilongjiang, China.

Liu, Zhen Sheng; Li, Feng; Teng, Li Wei; Zhou, Xiao Yu. **[Time budget of semifree-ranging Amur tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*).]** *Zoological Research*. 2002 October; 23(5): 389-393. ISSN: 0254-5853. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

NAL call no.: QL1.T58

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, semi-free animals, activity patterns, time budget, behavior observations, behavior patterns, observations, Amur Tiger Park, Heilongjiang, China.

McPhee, M.E. **Intact carcasses as enrichment for large felids: effects on on-and-off exhibit behaviors.** *Zoo Biology*. 2002; 21(1): 37-47. ISSN: 0733-3188.

URL: <http://www.interscience.wiley.com/jpages/0733-3188/>

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: leopards, lions, pantherauncia, feeding behavior, carcasses, abnormal behavior, zoo animals, enrichment,

stereotyped behavior, environmental enrichment.

Mueller, Peter. **International Tiger Studbook**. Zoologischer Garten; Leipzig. 2002. 162 pp. **Descriptors:** tigers, *Panthera tigris*, international studbook, breeding records, gene pool, lineages.

Nath, I.; Bose, V.S.C.; Ray, A.K. **Anaesthetic management of tigers (*Panthera tigris*) for semen collection**. *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 2002; 79(10): 1030-1031. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 10 male captive animals, semen collection, anesthetic management, immobilization, electroejaculation, xylazine and ketamine via blow gun, induction time was about 12 minutes, vital signs monitoring, recovery time 4-5 hours.

Preece, Rod. **Awe for the Tiger, Love for the Lamb: A Chronicle of Sensibility to Animals**. UBC Press; Vancouver. 2002. xvii, 413 pp. ISBN: 0774808969.

NAL call no.: HV4708.A93 2002

Descriptors: animal welfare, moral and ethical aspects, human-animal relationships, animals and civilization, attitudes regarding the use and caring for animals, animal exploitation.

Rietschel, W. **Haltung von Baren und Grosskatzen in Zoo und Zirkus. [Keeping of bears and big cats in zoo and circus.]** *Deutsche Tierärztliche Wochenschrift*. 2002; 109(3): 120-123. ISSN: 0341-6593. Note: In German with an English summary.

NAL call no.: 41.8 D482

Descriptors: cats, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, lions, bears, Ursidae, animal welfare concerns, captive animals, circuses, zoos, Germany.

Shin, Nam Shik; Kwon, Soo Whan; Kim, Yang Beom. **[Retrospective survey on the mortality of exotic felids at Everland Zoological Gardens (1976-2001).]** *Journal of Veterinary Clinics*. 2002; 19(2): 211-214. ISSN: 1598-298X. Note: In Korean with an English summary.

Descriptors: *Panthera* species, jaguars, leopards, lions, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 154 exotic felid mortalities, more younger animals died than adults, sex differences, trauma, winter seasonal effects, digestive disorders, postmortem examinations, Everland Zoological Gardens, Korean Republic.

Srivastav, Anupam; Chakrabarty, Bipul. **Seasonal distribution of deaths of tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in Indian zoos**. *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2002 March; 17(3): 741-743.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, mortality rates, seasonal effects, causes, prevention measures, India.

Teng, Li Wei; Li, Feng; Liu, Zhen Sheng; Zhang, Qing Jing. **[Behaviour and activity rhythm of captive Amur tigers in spring.]** *Journal of Northeast Forestry University*. 2002; 30(6): 78-80. ISSN: 1000-5382. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SD221.J67

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, physical activity monitoring, seasonal Spring behaviors, sleeping, movement, resting, eating, drinking, urinating, shifting, grooming, sniffing, playing, standing, impacts of people on behavior, Harbin Zoo, China.

2001

Chen, Guo Liang; Li, Zhong Kui; Song, Pei Lin; Jin, Kun; Shen, Qing Yong. **[The current situation and the pedigree analysis of south China tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology*. 2001 August 20; 36(4): 45-48. ISSN: 0250-3263.

Note: In Chinese with an English and Chinese summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, captive status, endangered species status, breeding, pedigree analysis, China.

Forman, J.M.; Claude, L.N.; Albright, A.M.; Lima, A.M. **The design of enriched animal habitats from a biological engineering perspective**. *Transactions of the American Society of Agricultural Engineers*. Sept/Oct 2001; 44(5): 1363-1371. ISSN: 0001-2351.

NAL call no.: 290.9 AM32T

Descriptors: zoo animals, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, zoological gardens, paradigm shift in cage design, habitats design engineering, enrichment, animal behavior, improved design based on biology, physical and behavioral needs, enriched

environments, case study, habitats for exotic zoo animals.

Abstract: Applying biological engineering principles to animal habitat design represents a paradigm shift from traditional approaches by virtue of placing the biology of the animal(s) at the center of the design process and designing a habitat around the animal(s). The objective of this article is to detail this paradigm shift, first by providing a detailed discussion on the design of enriched environments for captive animals, and then through a case study involving the transformation of a tiger cage into a tiger habitat. All habitat design elements are created based on the physical and behavioral needs of the animal.

Miller, David S. **A tiger (*Panthera tigris*) attack on a keeper: a veterinarian's perspective.** In: Charlotte Kirk Baer; Michelle M. Willette (Editors). *Proceedings. American Association of Zoo Veterinarians American Association of Wildlife Veterinarians, Association of Reptilian and Amphibian Veterinarians, and the National Association of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians Joint Conference Orlando, Florida September 18-23, 2001.* American Association of Zoo Veterinarians, Place of publication not given. 2001: 253-258.

NAL call no.: SF605.A4

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, attack on keeper, veterinary perspectives, zoos and wildlife parks, workplace hazards.

Ministry of Environment & Forest Government of India. **Report of the Committee on Death of Tigers at Nandankanan Zoo, Bhubaneswar, Orissa to ascertain causes of deaths of tigers and to suggest ways to avoid recurrence of the same, 15th July 2000.** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2001 January; 16(1): 7-11. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, protozoan disease, protozoan parasite, *Trypanosoma*, mortality in captivity, prevention, care and treatment, Nandankanan Zoo, Bhubaneswar, Orissa.

Parsani, H.R.; Momin, R.R.; Maradia, M.G.; Veer, Singh. **A survey of gastro-intestinal parasites of captive animals at Rajkot Municipal Corporation Zoo, Rajkot, Gujarat.** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2001; 16(10): 604-606. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: birds, *Panthera* spp., tigers, lions, leopards, prevalence, gastrointestinal parasite survey, *Ancylostoma*, *Ascaridia*, *Balantidium coli*, *Capillaria*, *Eimeria*, *Spirometra*, *Strongyloides*, *Toxocara*, *Trichostrongylus*, Gujarat, India.

Prabhakar, B. **Birth of white tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in Lucknow Zoo.** *Zoos' Print.* 2001 November; 16(11): 20-21. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, birth of albino cubs, breeding and rearing records, Lucknow Zoo, Uttar Pradesh, India.

Sharan, Girja; Sahu, R.K.; Jadhav, Ratan. **Earth tube heat exchanger based air-conditioning system for tiger dwellings.** *Zoos' Print.* 2001 May; 16(5): 1-4. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, caging environment, housing techniques, air conditioning system design and installation, comfortable quarters, zoos.

Silva, J.C.R.; Ogassawara, S.; Marvulo, M.F.V.; Ferreira-Neto, J.S.; Dubey, J.P. ***Toxoplasma gondii* antibodies in exotic wild felids from Brazilian zoos.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2001; 32(3): 349-351. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera* spp, tigers, leopards, lions, jungle cats, servals, *Lynx lynx*, *Toxoplasma gondii*, captive animals, serological survey, titres found in 64.9% of animals, Brazilian zoo.

Upadhye, S.V.; Dhoot, V.M.; Kolte, S.W. ***Spirocerca* infection in tiger.** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2001; 16(3): 450. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, *Spirocerca lupi* infection, anorexia, dullness, frequent vomiting, case report, medical treatment, pyrethral pamoate, zoo animals, Maharajbag Zoo in Maharashtra, India

Zenker, W.; Koelbl, S.; Reifinger, M.; Kuebber-Heiss, A.; Airikkala, I.; Leschnik, M. **A possible case of distemper in Siberian tigers.** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere.* 2001; 40: 221-228. ISSN: 0138-5003.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, private animal collection, clinical symptoms, conjunctival smears, antibody titers, distemper virus as probable cause, case report.

Acharjyo, L.N.; Prusty, B.C.; Patnaik, S.K. **On the longevity of the tiger (*Panthera tigris*) in captivity.** *Journal of the Bombay Natural History Society.* 2000 April; 97(1): 138-139. ISSN: 0006-6982.

NAL call no.: 513 B63

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, longevity in captivity.

Alyna, Barat; Poyyamoli, G. **Captive breeding and zoo policy in India - lessons from Arignar Anna zoological park.** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2000; 15(1): 177-183.

Descriptors: mammals, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Macaca silenus*, *Cervus eldi eldi*, *Trachypithecus johnii*, Cercopithecidae, captive zoo animals, conservation of endangered species, animal breeding policies, India.

Bashaw, Meredith; Bloomsmit, Mollie; Maple, Terry; Marr, Jackson. **Changes to the Zoo Atlanta visitor experience: effects of feeding enrichment and environmental variables on lion and tiger behavior.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings.* 2000. 2000: 197-200.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.U6A472

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, captive animals, care, handling, ways of feeding, environmental enrichment, feeding behavior, visitor experiences, zoos and wildlife parks, Zoo Atlanta, Georgia, United States.

Chagas e Silva, J.N.; Leita, R.M.; Lapao, N.E.; Paisana, F.C.; da Cunha, M.B.; da Cunha, T.P.; da Silva, J.P. **Birth of Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) cubs after transvaginal artificial insemination.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2000; 31(4): 566-569. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: 9 year old Siberian tigress, *Panthera tigris altaica*, artificial insemination, equine and human gonadotropins, ovarian follicles, ovulation, techniques, procedures, electro-ejaculation of male for sperm, full term pregnancy, 3 normal cubs were born.

Collett, M.G.; Pomroy, W.E.; Guilford, W.G.; Johnstone, A.C.; Blanchard, B.J.; Mirams, S.G. **Gastric *Ollulanus tricuspis* infection identified in captive cheetahs (*Acinonyx jubatus*) with chronic vomiting.** *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association.* 2000; 71(4): 251-255. ISSN: 0038-2809.

NAL call no.: 41.8 SO8

Descriptors: captive cheetahs, *Acinonyx jubatus*, gastritis, vomiting, weight loss, *Helicobacter* spp., viviparous nematode *Ollulanus tricuspis*, oxfendazole and pyrantel embonate treatment resulted in clinical improvement, parasite also found in captive *Panthera* species, lions, tigers, wild cougars, wild tigers.

Jenny, S.; Schmid, H. **Wirkung einer aktiven Futterbeschaffung mittels Futterkisten auf das stereotype Gehen von Amurtigern (*Panthera tigris altaica*) im Zoo Zurich.** [Effect of an active search for food with feeding boxes on the stereotypic pacing in Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*) in the Zoo Zurich.] *Vorträge anlässlich der 31. Internationalen Arbeitstagung Angewandte Ethologie bei Nutztieren der Deutschen Veterinärmedizinischen Gesellschaft e. V. Fachgruppe Verhaltensforschung vom 18. bis 20. November 1999 in Freiburg-Breisgau. KTBL Schrift.* 2000; No. 391: 65-72. Note: Kuratorium für Technik und Bauwesen in der Landwirtschaft e.V. (KTBL); Darmstadt; Germany. In German with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, abnormal behavior, feeding, captive animals, environmental enrichment, stereotypical behavior, pacing, captive zoo animals.

Koene, P.; Kok, J.; Dekker, J. (2000). **Feeding enrichment in felids: statistical evaluation using single subjects.** *Advances in Ethology.* 2000; (35): 44. ISSN: 0931-4202. Note: Abstract from the 3rd International Symposium on Physiology and Ethology of Wild and Zoo Animals, Berlin, Germany, October 4-7, 2000.

Descriptors: animal care, behavior, single case analysis, statistics, animal welfare, captivity, feeding enrichment, stereotypic behavior, meeting abstract.

Lambrechts, N.E.; Berry, W.L. **Caudal cervical disc protrusion in a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2000; 31(3): 404-407. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive zoo animal, back injury, intervertebral discs, case report, clinical aspects, surgical treatment, South Africa.

Pope, C.E. **Embryo technology in conservation efforts for endangered felids.** *Theriogenology.* Jan. 1, 2000; 53(1): 163-174. ISSN: 0093-691X. Note: Paper presented at the Annual Conference of the International Embryo Transfer Society, January 9-11, 2000, Maastricht, the Netherlands.

NAL call no.: QP251.A1T5

Descriptors: domestic cat model, *Felis catus*, tiger, *Panthera tigris*, Indian desert cat, *Felis sylvestris ornata*, endangered cats, Felidae, oocytes, in vitro fertilization, embryo culture, embryo transfer, cryopreservation, assisted reproduction techniques, captive breeding program, literature reviews.

Abstract: Most of the 36 species of wild cats are classified as threatened, vulnerable or endangered due to poaching and habitat loss. The important role of assisted reproduction techniques (ART) as part of a multifaceted captive breeding program for selected wild cat species is gradually gaining acceptance. This recognition is a result of the progress made during the last decade in which the feasibility of oocyte recovery from gonadotropin-treated females, in vitro fertilization, embryo cryopreservation and embryo transfer (ET) was demonstrated in the domestic cat (*Felis catus*). Additionally, embryos have been produced in vitro from oocytes matured in vitro after recovery from ex situ ovaries of both domestic and non-domestic cat species and domestic kittens have been born following transfer of these embryos. In vitro fertilization has been successful in at least one-third of wild cat species and kittens were born after transfer of Indian desert cat (*Felis sylvestris ornata*) embryos into a domestic cat and con-specific transfer of tiger (*Panthera tigris*) embryos. The domestic cat is not only a valuable model for development of in vitro techniques but may serve as a recipient of embryos from several species of small wild cats.

Shepherdson, David; Carlstead, Kathy. **When did you last forget to feed your tiger? Raising the bar on environmental enrichment in AZA zoos and aquaria.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 2000.* 2000: 231-235.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.U5A472

Descriptors: captive animals including tigers, *Panthera* species, comprehensive zoology, housing and care, environmental enrichment topics, zoos and wildlife parks, United States.

Walker, S. **Crisis for Indian zoos: tiger deaths at Nandankanan Biological Park.** *Zoos' Print.* 2000; 15(9): 1-7.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera*, captive animals, *Trypanosoma*, trypanosomiasis, zoo animal, India.

1999

Larsen, R. Scott; Carpenter, James W. **[Suspected vaccine- and/or dart-associated fibrosarcoma in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).]** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere.* 1999; 39: 401-404. ISSN: 0138-5003. Note: Also cited as *Schriftenreihe aus dem Institut für Zoo und Wildtierforschung*, Nr. 3. Note: In German with an English and German summary.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animal, cancer, Grade III fibrosarcoma, treatment techniques, histopathology, possible vaccine and/or dart related disease, injuries, case report.

Long, Julie A.; Graham, Laura; Bellem, Astrid; Brown, Janine; Roberts, Beth. **Potential use of a vasectomized male for artificial insemination of the Amur tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) during natural estrus.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Annual Conference Proceedings, 1999.* 1999: 300-303.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.U6A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, artificial insemination, artificial insemination protocol, vasectomized male, effects on female hormones, estradiol and progestagen levels, reproductive behavior relations, ovaries, estrous cycle.

Nagaraju, S. **Immobilization of captive tigers with ketamine hydrochloride for umbilical hernia operation in Mysore Zoo.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1999; 26(4): 27-28. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, umbilical hernia, surgical repair, ketamine hydrochloride immobilization, Mysore Zoo, Karnataka, India.

Pratelli, A.; Tempesta, M.; De Palma, M.G.; Martella, V.; Buonavoglia, C. **Restriction endonuclease analysis of feline herpesvirus 1 DNA isolated from wild felids.** *Veterinary Record* (London). 1999 May; 144(19): 537-538. ISSN: 0042-4900.

NAL call no.: 41.8 V641

Descriptors: *Panthera* species, tigers, leopards, feline herpesvirus, restriction endonuclease analysis, captive zoo animals, Italy.

Singh, S.; Singh, C.; Kumar, A.; Sinha, K.K.; Mishra, P.C. **Hematology of tigers (*Panthera tigris tigris*), leopards (*Panthera pardus*) and clouded leopards (*Neofelis nebulosa*) in captivity.** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 1999; 14(4): 7-8. ISSN 0971-6378.

Descriptors: *Panthera* species, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Neofelis nebulosa*, blood serum, blood chemistry, normal values, zoo animals, India.

Singh, S.; Singh, C.; Kumar, A.; Sinha, K.K.; Mishra, P.C. **Serum calcium and inorganic phosphorus in tigers (*Panthera tigris*) and leopard (*Panthera pardus*) kept in captivity.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 1999; 1-14(3-12): 172-173. ISSN 0971-6378.

Descriptors: captive animals, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, blood serum, blood chemistry, normal values, phosphorus, P, calcium, Ca, zoo animals, India.

Tilson, Ronald; Christie, Sarah. **Effective tiger conservation requires cooperation: zoos as a support for wild tigers.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press. Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 201-214. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, zoos and wildlife parks, discussion of role of zoos in species conservation, endangered species of animals, effective conservation of wild animals.

Yen, Hui Lin; Chueh, Ling Ling; Chi, Chao Hwa; Jou, Jiann; Pang, Victor Fei; Jeng, Chian Ren. **[Incidence of feline immunodeficiency virus-like lentivirus infection in exotic felids in Taipei City Zoo.]** *Journal of the Chinese Society of Veterinary Science*. 1999; 25(2): 113-118. ISSN: 0253-9179. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: lentivirus, *Felis concolor*, puma, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, lions, *Panthera leo*, leopard, *Neofelis nebulosa*, *Lynx lynx*, bob cat, *Lynx rufus*, Chinese leopard cat, *Felis p. bengalensis*, ocelot, *Leopardus pardalis*, feline immunodeficiency virus, diagnosis, ELISA kit, immunofluorescence assay, Western blot, testing of commercial kit, suitable diagnostic technique, disease prevalence, Taiwan.

1998

Jeong, SuYon; Yoon, Byung Il; Kwon, Soo Whan; Lee, Gi Hwan; Hwang, Bum Tae; Kim, Dae Yong. **[Actinomycotic mycetoma in the peritoneal cavity of a Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).]** *Korean Journal of Veterinary Clinical Medicine*. 1998; 15(1): 171-173. ISSN: 1225-4800. Note: In Korean with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, zoo animals, case report, peritonitis, *Actinomyces*, Korea.

Kadoi, K.; Kiryu, M.; Inaba, Y. **Antibody response of lions inoculated with inactivated calicivirus vaccine experimentally prepared.** *Microbiologica*. 1998; 21(2): 147-151. ISSN: 0391-5352.

NAL call no.: QR1.M57

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, calicivirus, viral diseases, prevention, inactivated vaccines, antibody response, vaccination, captive zoo animals, Japan.

Nakazawa, Akito; Otsuka, Kazuo. **Raising Sumatran tiger babies.** *Animals and Zoos*. 1998; 50(8): 256-261; No. 581. ISSN: 0288-4887. Note: Parallel pagination for part provided as pp. 4-9.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, captive breeding, rearing young animals, rearing strategies, rearing record keeping, captive animals, zoos, Ueno Zoo, Honshu, Japan.

Patil, S.B.; Jayaprakash, D.; Shivaji, S. **Cryopreservation of semen of tigers and lions: computerized analysis of the motility parameters of the spermatozoa.** *Current Science* (Bangalore). 1998 November 10; 75(9): 930-935. ISSN: 0011-3891.

NAL call no.: 475 SCI23

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo persica*, tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, semen collection, sperm characteristics, motility parameters, computerized motility analysis, methodologies, cryopreservation of semen, semen collection.

Rao, P.B.; Singh, K.R. **Diphyllobothriasis in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Veterinary Parasitology*. 1998; 12(2): 148.

NAL call no.: SF810.A3J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, case study, *Diphyllobothrium latum*, helmenthic parasites, identified from duodenum and jejunum, post mortem diagnosis, Nehru Zoological Park, Hyderabad, India.

Schulze, C.; Bruggmann, M.; Boer, M.; Brandt, H.P.; Pohlenz, J.; Linke, R.P. **Generalized AA-amyloidosis in Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*) with predominant renal medullary amyloid deposition.** *Veterinary Pathology*. January 1998; 35(1): 70-74. ISSN: 0300-9858.

NAL call no.: 41.8 P27

Descriptors: captive Siberian tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, zoo animals, amyloidosis, amyloid deposition, kidney disease, clinical aspects, immunohistochemistry, histopathology, histochemistry, etiology, case reports.

Shin, Nam Sik; Kwon, Soo Wahn; Kim, Dae Yong; Kweon, Oh Kyeong; Seo, Il Bok; Kim, Jae Hoon. **Metastatic malignant mesothelioma in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*)**. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1998; 29(1): 81-83. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animals, mesothelioma, neoplasms, metastatic cancers, histopathology, case report.

Thiruthalinathan, R.; Latha, B.R.; Swaminathan, D. **Incidence and treatment of *Spirometra* infections in wild carnivores under captivity**. *Cheiron*. 1998; 27(1-2): 33-34. ISSN: 0379-542X.

NAL call no.: SF604.C56

Descriptors: *Panthera* species, tigers, lions, wolf, panther, leopards, captive animals, fecal sampling, cestode eggs, diagnosis, treatment, miclosamide, case reports, Tamil Nadu, India.

1997

Clyde, V.L.; Ramsay, E.C.; Bemis, D.A. **Fecal shedding of *Salmonella* in exotic felids**. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1997; 28(2): 148-152. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera uncia*, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, *Felis concolor*, *Felis caracal*, *Felis serval*, *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Lynx canadensis*, exotic cats, tigers, lions, leopards, lynx, captive animals, fecal screening, *Salmonella*, multiple serotypes, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella typhimurium* (Copenhagen), multiple antibiotic drug resistance, dietary sources, raw chicken, zoonotic aspects for employees, private captive animals collection, Tennessee.

Kuntze, A.; Valentin, A. **Zum klinischen Verlauf der FIV-Infektion in einer Gruppe von sechs Zirkustigern (*Panthera tigris*)**. [Clinical progression of FIV-infection in a group of six tigers (*Panthera tigris*).] *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 38. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere von 7 bis 11 Mai 1997, in Zurich, Schweiz*. Institut fuer Zoo und Wildtierforschung im Forschungsverbund Berlin e.V.; Berlin. 1997: 281-285. Note: In German with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animals, FIV, feline immunodeficiency virus, immunodiagnosis, symptoms, blood chemistries, serum, hematology, opportunistic infections, clinical aspects, blood chemistry, case reports.

Law, G.; A. MacDonald, A. Reid, A. **Dispelling some common misconceptions about the keeping of felids in captivity**. *International Zoo Yearbook*. 1997; 35: 197-207. ISSN: 0074-9664.

Descriptors: animal care, behavior, captive husbandry, conservation, enclosure design environmental enrichment feeding, research zoos.

Abstract: There are a number of management procedures that can be implemented in zoos which would create a more complex environment for felids and encourage them to achieve a more complete behavioural repertoire. Enclosure substrates and furnishings and the techniques used for offering food to captive cats all influence their psychological well-being. This paper discusses some of the common misconceptions about cats in captivity and presents information about beneficial changes that have already been made in some institutions.

Mellen, J.D.; Shepherdson, D.J. **Environmental enrichment for felids: An integrated approach**. *International Zoo Yearbook*. 1997; 35: 191-197. ISSN: 0074-9664.

NAL call no.: QL76.I5

Descriptors: large cats, environmental enrichment, captive environments, social structure, enclosure design, husbandry, training, feeding and diet, toys and novel objects. **Abstract:** Environmental factors play a critical role in determining the behavioural and physiological responses of animals to captivity. Understanding these responses in order to establish new and improved techniques of enclosure design and animal husbandry is integral to environmental enrichment. This paper describes an integrated approach to providing optimal captive environments for felids and includes an evaluation of social structure, enclosure design, husbandry style, positive-reinforcement training, diet and the provision of novel objects.

Sharma, S.P.; Agrawal, K.B.P.; Singh, D.P.; Singh, J.G.; Sinha, K.K. **Ventral herniorrhaphy in a female cub (*Panthera tigris*) - case report.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1997; 74(1): 61-62. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animals, congenital hernia, surgical correction, case report.

Tilson, Ronald; Siswomartono, Dwiatmo; Manansang, Jansen; Brady, Gerald; Armstrong, Douglas; Traylor-Holzer, Kathy; Byers, Ann; Christie, Peter; Salfifi, Atje; Tumbelaka, Ligaya; Christie, Sarah; Richardson, Douglas; Reddy, Suherti; Franklin, Neil; Nyhus, Philip. **International co-operative efforts to save the Sumatran tiger *Panthera tigris sumatrae*.** *International Zoo Yearbook*. 1997; 35: 129-138. ISSN: 0074-9664.

NAL call no.: QL76.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, conservation measures, wild and captive animal programs, international integration of various programs, Indonesia.

Valentin, A.; Kuntze, A.; Tackmann, K.; Lutz, H. **Führt FIV-Infektion bei Tigern (*Panthera tigris*) zu einem erhöhten Krankheitsrisiko? [Does FIV-infection in tigers (*Panthera tigris*) lead to a higher risk of illness.]** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 38. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere von 7 bis 11 Mai 1997, in Zurich, Schweiz*. Institut fuer Zoo und Wildtierforschung im Forschungsverbund Berlin e.V.; Berlin; Germany 1997; 287-294. Note: In German with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animals, opportunistic infections, feline immunodeficiency virus effects for other diseases, Germany.

Walzer, C. **From Rilke to enrichment: strategies for felids at the Salzburg Zoo.** *Erkrankungen Der Zootiere*. 1997; 38: 121-124. ISSN: 0138-5003. Note: In English. **NAL call no.:** SF996.I5

Descriptors: Felidae, zoos and wildlife parks, care in captivity, environmental and behavioral enrichment strategies, Austria.

1996

Basavaraju, H.; Asaithambi, P. **Breeding of Indian tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) at Arignar Anna Zoological Park, Vandalur, Madras-48.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1996 April-June; 23(2): 1-4. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, breeding in captivity, reproduction, reproductive behaviors, rearing observations and record keeping, Arignar Anna Zoological Park, Vandalur, Madras 48, Tamil Nadu, India.

Christie, Sarah. **Support for in situ tiger conservation: zoos working with Esso UK.** *IZN (International Zoo News)*. 1996 July-August; 43(5): 324-327; No. 270. ISSN: 0020-9155.

NAL call no.: QL76.I58

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, zoos and wildlife parks, conservation efforts, in-situ conservation projects, collaborations between Esso UK and London Zoo.

Exner, C.; Unshelm, J. **Haltungsanspruche von Raubkatzen - Gehegegestaltung und ihre Tierschutzrelevanz. [Environmental requirements of large species of Felidae in zoos. Welfare aspects of cage construction.]** *Aktuelle Arbeiten zur artgemassen Tierhaltung* 1995. 1996; 219-229. *KTBL Schrift No. 373*. Note: Kuratorium fur Technik und Bauwesen in der Landwirtschaft.; Darmstadt; Germany. In German with an English summary.

NAL call no.: 18 K96

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Acinonyx jubatus*, animal care, captive animal housing, environmental aspects, Germany.

Gangopadhyay, P.B. **Special Issue: Wildlife Management.** *Indian Forester*. 1996; 122(10): ii +865-970. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary. Contains 17 papers on wildlife management in India.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: numerous species, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera leo persica*, tigers, leopards, lions, rhinos, macaques, ungulates, elephants, birds, wildlife, food habits, crop depredation, human and animal casualties and injuries, captive breeding, sanctuaries, restoration, India.

Garner, M.M.; Lung, N.P.; Citino, S.; Greiner, E.C.; Harvey, J.W.; Homer, B.L. **Fatal cytauxzoonosis in a captive-reared white tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Veterinary Pathology*. 1996 January; 33(1): 82-86. ISSN: 0300-9858.

NAL call no.: 41.8 P27

Descriptors: tigers, captive animal, *Cytauxzoon felis*, fatal infections, protozoal infections, symptoms, histopathology, clinical picture, case report, Florida, United States.

Harrenstien, L.A.; Munson, L.; Seal, U.S; USA, American Zoo and Aquarium Association Mammary Cancer Study Group.

Mammary cancer in captive wild felids and risk factors for its development: a retrospective study of the clinical behavior of 31 cases. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 1996; 27(4): 468-476. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: 31 captive wild felids, 17 tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 7 jaguars, *Panthera onca*, 2 lions, *Panthera leo*, 2 cougars, *Felis concolor*, leopard, *Panthera pardus*, 2 jungle cats, *Felis chaus*, clinical and historical records, mammary gland neoplasia, cribriform, solid, cyst with papillary and adenocarcinoma patterns, histopathology, metastases, depressed behavior, ventral mass, visible ulcers, anemia, neutrophilia, hypercalcemia, azotemia, implants with melengestrol acetate (MGA) impregnated silastic devices, risk factor of progestin exposure, contraceptive effects.

Ito, Kazuyoshi. **The new "gorilla and tiger woods" at Ueno Zoo.** *Animals and Zoos.* 1996; 48(8): 284-285; No. 557. ISSN: 0288-4887.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Gorilla gorilla*, captive animals, zoos and wildlife parks, new exhibit, exhibit design, zoo housing, Ueno Zoo, Japan.

Jakob, W.; Wesemeier, H.H. **A fatal infection in a Bengal tiger resembling cytauxzoonosis in domestic cats.** *Journal of Comparative Pathology* (London). 1996 May; 114(4): 439-444. ISSN: 0021-9975.

NAL call no.: 41.8 J82

Descriptors: captive tiger, *Panthera tigris*, protozoal infections, *Cytauxzoon*, fatal infections, post mortem, histopathology, case report, Germany.

Kang, B.H.; Kim, D.Y.; Shin, N.S.; Kwon, S.W. **[Spontaneous haemangiosarcoma in a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*).]** *Korean Journal of Veterinary Research.* 1996; 36(1): 143-150. ISSN: 1225-0198. Note: In Korean with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animal, wild animals, neoplasm, pathology, hemangiosarcoma, case report, Korea Republic.

Li, Zhi Gen; Su, Yu Gang; Zhao, Lian Chen. **[A case analysis of a tiger suffering postparturient complications induced by pyocolpos and pyometra.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine.* 1996; 22(10): 27-28. Note: In Chinese.

NAL call no.: SF604.C485

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, surgery, birth complication, parturition, pyometra, case report, infection.

Luna-Alvarez, M.A.; Moles-Cervantes, L.P.; Torres-Barranca, J.I.; Gual-Sill, F. **Investigacion serologica de leptospirosis en fauna silvestre mantenida en cautiverio en el zoológico de Chapultepec de la ciudad de Mexico. [Serological survey of leptospirosis in zoo animals in the Chapultepec zoo in Mexico City.]** *Veterinaria Mexico.* 1996; 27(3): 229-234. Note: In Spanish with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SF604.V485

Descriptors: 15 different species, lions, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, wolves, panda, bears, deer, zebras, orangutans, rhinos, peccaries, coyotes, etc., serum survey, *Leptospira interrogans*, serovars, *icterohaemorrhagiae*, *canicola*, *pyrogenes*, *hebdomadis*, *Pomona*, *grippotyphosa*, *autumnalis*, Panama, Chapultepec zoo, Mexico City.

Patnaik, S.K. **Tiger exhibit in Nandankanan Zoological Park.** *Indian Zoo Year Book.* 1996; 1: 7-8. Note: Unpaginated illustrations.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, zoo enclosures and housing design, housing techniques, zoos and wildlife parks, Nandankanan Zoological Park, enclosure design, Orissa, India.

Pham, Sy Lang; Nguyen, Thi Kim Thanh. **[Ascarid infections in domestic dogs and some wild Felidae and Ursidae in Hanoi zoo.]** *Khoa Hoc Ky Thuat Thu Y.* 1996; 3(4): 68-72. Note: In Vietnamese with a French and English summary.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Panthera leo*, lions, dogs, captive zoo animals, parasites, helminthes, helminthoses, Vietnam.

Wu, Xiu Shan. **[Diagnosis of suspected nephritis and pyelonephritis in a tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine.* 1996; 22(5): 33. Note: In Chinese.

NAL call no.: SF604.C485

Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris*, hair loss, hair licking, hematology profile, urine chemistries, enlarged kidneys, edema, ultrasonic diagnosis, nephritis, Beijing zoo, China,

Yepez-Mulia, L.; Arriaga, C.; Pena, M.A.; Gual, F.; Ortega-Pierres, G. **Serologic survey of trichinellosis in wild mammals kept in a Mexico City zoo.** *Veterinary Parasitology*. 1996; 67(3-4): 237-246. ISSN: 0304-4017.

NAL call no.: SF810.V4

Descriptors: captive animals, *Thalarctos maritimus*, wolves, *Vulpes cinereoargenteus*, coyotes, jaguars, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Lynx rufus*, *Felis concolor*, ocelots, *Felis yagouaroundi*, *Trichinella*, infections of carnivores, serological survey, seroprevalance of trichinosis, ELISA, Western blotting techniques, helminthes, Chapultepec Zoo, Mexico.

Zhang, En Zhu; Ben, Ya Hua; Che, Gui Cui. **[Diagnosis and therapy of suspected calicivirus infection in tigers and lions.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 1996; 26(1): 37-38. ISSN: 1000-6419. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, viral disease, captive zoo animals, China.

1995

Bhaskara Rao, T.; Balarama Raju, P.; Hararama Das, J.; Hafeez, M. **Some observations on an outbreak of surra in circus tigers.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1995 November; 72(11): 1210-1211. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Trypanosoma evansi*, protozoan parasites, mammalian hosts, captive circus animals, surra outbreak, epidemiology, histopathology, blood smear diagnosis, protozoan infection, trypanosomiasis, drug therapy treatment, diminazene, glucose, vitamin B supplement, trimethoprim sulfadiazine.

Carney, E.L. **The greatest show on earth.** *Iowa State University Veterinarian*. 1995; 57(2): 53-54. ISSN: 0099-5851.

NAL call no.: 41.8 V6425

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, horses, buffalo, dogs, elephants, steers, training, circus animals, anthrozoology.

Chanda, S.K.; Mohapatra, H.K.; Parhi, N.K.; Parida, S. **Nodular lesions on the intestine of a tiger (*Panthera tigris*) - a case report.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1995 June; 72(6): 660-661. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, nodular intestinal lesions, parasitic nematodes, *Galonchus perniciosus*, clinical picture, histopathology, case report.

Graham, L.H.; Goodrowe, K.L.; Raeside, J.I.; Liptrap, R.M. **Non-invasive monitoring of ovarian function in several felid species by measurement of fecal estradiol-17 beta and progestins.** *Zoo Biology*. 1995; 14(3): 223-237. ISSN: 0733-3188.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: cats, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Felis lynx*, estradiol, ovulation, HPLC progesterone, radioimmunoassay, fecal sampling, ovarian functioning, non-invasive techniques, zoological gardens.

Hancocks, David. **Lions and tigers and bears, oh no!** In: Bryan G. Norton; Michael Hutchins; Elizabeth F. Stevens; Terry L. Maple (Editors). *Ethics on the Ark: Zoos, Animal Welfare and Wildlife Conservation*. Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington & London. 1995: 31-37. ISBN: 1560985151.

NAL call no.: SF408.3.E84

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, threatened and endangered species, captive animals, ethics keeping captive animals, comprehensive review, role of zoos and wildlife parks, discussion and recommendations, conservation measures, history, concepts and challenges, review and discussion.

Ramachandraiah, K.; Mohan-Reddy, A.R.; Chari, P.V.; Padmavathi, G. **Treatment of trypanosomiasis in a male tiger - a case report.** *Livestock Adviser*. 1995, 20(12): 23-24. ISSN: 0970-3004.

NAL call no.: SF1.L53

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, male circus animal, clinical picture, blood and fecal sampling, trypanosome parasites, diagnosis, trypanosomiasis, *Trypanosoma evansi*, diminazene, quinapyramine, antiprotozoal agents drug therapy, prophylaxis, Andhra Pradesh, India.

1994

Appel, M.J.G.; Yates, R.A.; Foley, G.L.; Bernstein, J.J.; Santinelli, S.; Spelman, L.H.; Miller, L.D.; Arp, L.H.; Anderson, M.; Barr, M. **Canine distemper epizootic in lions, tigers, and leopards in North America.** *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*. July 1994; 6(3): 277-288. ISSN: 1040-6387.

NAL call no.: SF774.J68

Descriptors: pantherines, *Panthera*, leopards, tigers, lions, jaguars, distemper virus, outbreaks, mortality, symptoms, diagnosis, pathology, isolation, serology, case reports, Illinois, California.

Callahan, Patrick; Schottelkotte, Carol. **Husbandry of the Indochinese tiger at the Cincinnati Zoo.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Regional Conference Proceedings, 1994*. 1994: 241-245. ISSN: 1088-0402.

NAL . AL76.5.46A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris corbetti*, endangered subspecies, captive animal, husbandry, breeding programs, care in captivity, Cincinnati Zoo, Ohio.

Walker, Steve. **An incident of toxic hepatitis in a Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) and its possible connection to the floods of 1993.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Regional Conference Proceedings, 1994*. 1994: 311-313. ISSN: 1088-0402.

NAL call no.: QL76.5.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, hepatitis viral disease, occurrence, treatment, zoo flooding, contaminated water, Blank Park Zoo, Des Moines, Iowa.

1992

Christie, Sarah; Gipps, Jo. **European Studbook for the Sumatran Tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*)** No. 1. Zoological Society of London; London. 1992. 45 pp.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, endangered species, breeding animals, captive animals, Europe.

[Return to Contents](#)

Physiology, Anatomy, Structure, and Reproduction

2005

Kumar-Sharma, Satish. **Change in fur colour around teats of a lactating tigress.** *Zoos' Print*. 2005 April; 20(4): 11. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, lactating tigress, color of fur around teats, fur and skin changes in lactation.

2004

Anton, Mauricio; Salesa, Manuel J.; Pastor, Juan Francisco; Sanchez, Israel M.; Fraile, Susana; Morales, Jorge. **Implications of the mastoid anatomy of larger extant felids for the evolution and predatory behaviour of sabretoothed cats (Mammalia, Carnivora, Felidae).** *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society*. 2004 February; 140(2): 207-221. ISSN: 0024-4082.

NAL call no.: 410.9 L64

Descriptors: Machairodontinae, evolution of fossil taxa, mastoid anatomy, predatory behavior, feeding behaviour, implications of extant taxa regarding the saber-toothed cats, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, *Puma concolor*, skeletal musculature, large interoventrally projected mastoid process in pantherines, skull structure, functional morphology, saber-tooth mastoid morphology implies larger and longer-fibered atlanto-mastoid muscles, saber-tooth musculature related to head flexing motion.

Cheng, Hui Chang; Huo, Jun; Song, Yu Zhen. **[Arterial distribution in the stomach and intestines of new-born *Panthera tigris altaica*.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 2004; 34(6): 78-79. ISSN: 1000-6419.

Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, new born, vascular anatomy, arteries, stomach, intestines, morphology.

Harrenstien, Lisa A.; Munson, Linda; Chassy, Lisa M.; Liu, Irwin K.M.; Kirkpatrick, Jay F. **Effects of porcine zona pellucida immunocontraceptives in zoo felids.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2004 September; 35(3): 271-279. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: reproductive management of zoo felids, porcine zona pellucids vaccine testing, safety testing, 27 captive felids, African lions, *Panthera leo*, Asian leopards, *Panthera pardus*, jaguars, *Panthera onca*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, snow leopards, *Panthera uncia*, cougars, *Felis concolor*, Siberian lynx, *Felis lynx*, Canada lynx, *Felis canadensis*, serval, *Felis serval*, bobcats, *Felis rufus*, 15 faciolities, 3 i.m. injections with Freund's complete and incomplete adjuvant, carbopol as adjuvant, behavioral signs of estrus, injection site swelling with FCA, increased irritability and aggression, all showed antibody production, folliculogenesis present in all treated animals, not inflammatory ovarian damage, contraceptive efficacy not specifically evaluated.

Liu, Jin Hui; Tan, Li Qi; Wang, Shui Lian; Yu, Lin Hua; Zhou, Yu Lin. **[Study on histology and morphology of stomach and small intestine of a north-eastern tiger.]** *Journal of Economic Animal.* 2004; 8(1): 22-25. ISSN: 1007-7448. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, animal anatomy, histology, morphology, small intestine, stomach, China.

Mazak, J.H. **On the sexual dimorphism in the skull of the tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde.* 2004; 69(6): 392-400. ISSN: 1616-5047.

NAL call no.: QL700.Z4

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, sexual dimorphism, skull morphology/metrics, cranium length, breadth of the interorbital regions and muzzle, zygomatic arch, occipital region, upper carnassial length, development of cranial prominences, geographic variation.

Sarma, M.; Chouchaury, K.B.D.; Kalita, S.N.; Sarma, K.K.; Chakraborty, A. **Morphology of the tongue of Indian tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*).** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2004; 19(10): 1669. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive zoo animals, tongue anatomy, tongue morphology, morphometrics, Assam, India.

2003

Shabadash, S.A.; Zelikina, T.I. **Unknown hepatoid glands of certain cats and deer.** *Biology Bulletin of the Russian Academy of Sciences.* 2003; 30(4): 383-392. ISSN: 1062-3590.

NAL call no.: QH301.A43

Descriptors: cats anal sacs, deer limb glands, lynx anal sacs, reindeer tarsal gland, *Panthera tigris*, tiger anal sacs, moose interdigital gland, hydrophobic lipids, intercellular canaliculi, proteins, secretion, hepatoid skin glands, *Alces alces*.

Sharma, Sandeep; Jhala, Yadvendra; Sawarkar, Vishwas B. **Gender discrimination of tigers by using their pugmarks.** *Wildlife Society Bulletin.* 2003 Spring; 31(1): 258-264. ISSN: 0091-7648.

NAL call no.: SK357.A1W5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, recognizing males and females, gender metrics, discrimination, footprint measurements, tracks, size.

Tan, Chao; Liu, Jin Hui; Wang, Shui Lian; Zhou, Jian Hua; Liu, Zi Kui; Wei, Jie. **[Studies on renal histology and morphology of a north-east tiger.]** *Journal of Economic Animal.* 2003; 7(1): 35-37. ISSN: 1007-7448. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, anatomy, structure, kidneys, blood vessels, histology, morphology, China.

2002

Liao, Ming Juan; Zhu, Mu Yuan; Ye, Dan; Zhang, Zhi He; Zhang, An Ju; Shen, Fu Jun. **[Cloning and analysis of the homology of the follicle-stimulating hormone and luteinizing hormone genes in Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).]** *Acta Zoologica Sinica.* 2002 December; 48(6): 783-789. ISSN: 0001-7302. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

NAL call no.: 410 AC87

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, humans, cattle, sheep, pigs, rats, mice, species comparison, 3 pairs of primers, FSH/LH common [alpha], FSH [beta] and LH [beta] cDNA sequences, tiger genes amplified by reverse transcriptase polymerase chain reaction, submitted to GenBank (Nos. AF408393, AF540937 and AF540935)

respectively), homology, characteristics of tiger FSH and LH, aid in conservation due to possibilities of producing recombinant FSH and LH for artificial breeding technology.

GenBank DNA sequence information: Nos. AF408393, AF540937 and AF540935.

Liu, Yu Tang; Ying, Lu; Xu, Yan Chun; Jing, Song Yan. **[Histology of reproductive system in the female Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).]** *Chinese Journal of Zoology*. 2002 April 20; 37(2): 38-41. ISSN: 0250-3263. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, female animals, reproductive organs, histology.

Walker, M.; Phalan, D.; Jensen, J.; Johnson, J.; Drew, M.; Samii, V.; Henry, G.; McCauley, J. **Meniscal ossicles in large non-domestic cats.** *Veterinary Radiology & Ultrasound*. May/June 2002; 43(3): 249-254. ISSN: 1058-8183.
NAL call no.: SF757.8.A4

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Felis concolor*, *Lynx rufus*, jaguars, zoo animals, stifle joint, sesamoid bones, radiography, skeletal development.

Weissengruber, G.E.; Forstenpointner, G.; Peters, G.; Kubber-Heiss, A.; Fitch, W.T. **Hyoid apparatus and pharynx in the lion (*Panthera leo*), jaguar (*Panthera onca*), tiger (*Panthera tigris*), cheetah (*Acinonyx jubatus*) and domestic cat (*Felis silvestris f. catus*).** *Journal of Anatomy*. 2002; 201(3): 195-209. ISSN: 0021-8782.

Descriptors: lions, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, jaguars, domesticated cats, larynx and pharynx structures, hyoid apparatus, anatomy, ligaments, species differences, Epihyoideum, Musculus thyroglossus, thyroid cartilage, tympanohyal cartilage, Stylohyoideum, Tympanohyoideum, soft palate, glottis, effects on vocalizations.

2001

Indian Association of Veterinary Anatomists. **Proceedings of the XV Convention of Indian Association of Veterinary Anatomists and National Symposium on Indispensable Anatomy - a dispensing tool in veterinary science, 23-25 December 2000, Madras Veterinary College, India.** *Indian Journal of Veterinary Anatomy*. 2001; 13(1): 89-110. ISSN: 0971-1937.

Descriptors: various domesticated and wild animals, gross and histological studies, anatomy, papers on a variety of topics, species comparisons, includes hyenas, chimpanzee, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, lions.

Ketz, C.J.; Radlinsky, M.; Armbrust, L.; Carpenter, J.W.; Isaza, R. **Persistent right aortic arch and aberrant left subclavian artery in a white Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2001; 32(2): 268-272. ISSN: 1042-7260.

Descriptors: white tiger, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, diagnosis, persistent right aortic arch, cardio vascular system aberration, left subclavian artery, esophagus, radiographic diagnosis, corrective surgery.

Liu, Yu Tang; Ying, Lu; Xu, Yan Chun; Zhao, Guang Ying. **[Studies on the morphology of the reproductive system of the female Siberian tiger.]** *Journal of Economic Animal*. 2001, 5(3): 40-43. ISSN: 1007-7448. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: Siberian tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, 2 females, morphology of the reproductive system, ovaries, circle channels, oviduct, ampullae tubes curved, isthmus tubes straight, uterus corner compared to the body of the uterus, vagina staved duct, age differences.

Taluja, J.S.; Malik, M.R.; Parmar, M.L. **Osteometry of the scapula in tiger.** *Indian Journal of Animal Sciences*. 2001; 71(3): 237-238. ISSN: 0367-8318.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN22

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, scapula, shoulder structure, biometry, morphology, morphometrics.

Tiwari, Satyendra; Hassall, Kay. **Tiger mating in Bandhavgarh Tiger Reserve.** *Zoos' Print*. 2001 August; 16(8): 12-14. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, age of sexual maturation, mating behavior, observation records, Bandhavgarh Tiger Reserve, Madhya Pradesh, India.

2000

Breit, S.; Kunzel, W. **Synoviale Hilfseinrichtungen für die Mm. biceps brachii und brachialis am Ellbogengelenk von Hund und Katze im Vergleich zu Wolf, Tiger und Puma. Teil II: Katze (*Felis silvestris f. catus*), Tiger (*Panthera tigris*) und Puma (*Felis concolor*).** [Auxiliary synovial structures of brachial biceps and brachial muscles at

elbows of dogs and cats compared with wolves, tigers and cougars. Part II: Cats (*Felis silvestris f. catus*), tigers (*Panthera tigris*) and cougars (*Felis concolor*).] *Wiener Tierarztliche Monatsschrift*. 2000; 87(4): 101-104. ISSN: 0043-535X. Note: In German with an English summary.

NAL call no.: 41.8 T345

Descriptors: dogs, cats, *Felis silvestris f. catus*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, pumas, *Felis concolor*, anatomy, muscles, tendons, radius, elbows joints, synovial sheaths.

Sasaki, Motoki; Endo, Hideki; Yamamoto, Masako; Arishima, Kazuyoshi; Hayashi, Yoshihiro. **The superficial layer of the *Musculus masseter* and the well-developed process of the maxilla in the tiger *Panthera tigris*.** *Mammal Study*. 2000 June; 25(1): 27-34. ISSN: 1343-4152.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, skeletal musculature of the head, skull, jaws, maxilla, *Musculus masseter*, functional anatomy, mastication.

1999

Kitchener, Andrew C. **Tiger distribution, phenotypic variation and conservation issues.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 19-39. ISBN: 0521640571.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, phenotypic characteristics, size, body and skull measurements, color, markings, wild animals, individual variations, population distribution, phenotypic variation, conservation concerns, strategies based on variations, Palearctic regions.

Singh, S.; Singh, C.; Kumar, A.; Sinha, K.K.; Mishra, P.C. **Hematology of tigers (*Panthera tigris*), leopards (*Panthera pardus*) and clouded leopards (*Neofelis nebulosa*) in captivity.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 1999; 14(4): 7-8.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, *Neofelis nebulosa*, blood serum, blood chemistry, normal values, zoo animals, India.

Singh, S.; Singh, C.; Kumar, A.; Sinha, K.K.; Mishra, P.C. **Serum calcium and inorganic phosphorus in tigers (*Panthera tigris*) and leopard (*Panthera pardus*) kept in captivity.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 1999; 1-14(3-12): 172-173.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, blood serum, blood chemistry, normal values, phosphorus, P, calcium, Ca, zoo animals, India.

Zhang, Xiao Feng; Hu, Bo Lin; Zhang, Bao Chen. **[Analysis of glue proteins of bone of Sailong and tiger.]** *Acta Biologica Plateau Sinica*. 1999; 14: 228-232. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Myospalax baileyi*, bone proteins, protein analysis, amino acid profile.

Zhang, Xiao Feng; Lixin, Wei; Zhang, Bao Chen. **[Analysis on proteins and amino acids of bone of Sailong and tiger.]** *Acta Biologica Plateau Sinica*. 1999; 14: 225-227. Note: In Chinese with a Chinese and English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Myospalax baileyi*, bone proteins, protein analysis, amino acid profile.

1998

Bordoloi, C.C.; Borthakur, S.; Kalite, S.N. **Scapula of the Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris Bengalensis*).** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1998, 75(11): 1048-1049. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: Bengal tigers, *Panthera tigris bengalensis*, shoulder structure, scapula, anatomy, captive zoo animals, India.

Duckler, G.L. **An unusual osteological formation in the posterior skulls of captive tigers (*Panthera tigris*).** *Zoo Biology*. 1998; 17(2): 135-142. ISSN: 0733-3188.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: captive tigers, *Panthera tigris*, skull malformations, pathology, effects on jaws, grooming behavior changes, feeds and diet changes.

Grenon, H.; Patenaude, R. **Aspect echographique de l'intestin grele chez le tigre. [Ultrasonic evaluation of the gastrointestinal tract in the tiger.]** *Medecin Veterinaire du Quebec*. 1998; 28(1): 46-47. Note: In French with an English summary.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, intestines, anatomy, mucus, gastrointestinal diseases, echography, diagnosis, ultrasound.

Ling, Ming De; Li, Ke Dong; Cui, Li Ping; Cao, Fu Yuan; Gu, Weng Yang; Yuan, Yao Hua; Li, Zhong, Kui. **[Determination of some hematological and biochemical values of South China tiger (*Panthera tigris amoyensis*).]** *Acta Zoologica Sinica*. 1998 December; 44(4): 430-434. ISSN: 0001-7302. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

NAL call no.: 410 AC87

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris amoyensis*, hematology profile, blood biochemical analysis, leukocytes, erythrocytes, cell counts.

Patil, S.B.; Jayaprakash, D.; Shivaji, S. **Cryopreservation of semen of tigers and lions: computerized analysis of the motility parameters of the spermatozoa.** *Current Science* (Bangalore). 1998 10 November; 75(9): 930-935. ISSN: 0011-3891.

NAL call no.: 475 SCI23

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo persica*, tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, semen collection, sperm characteristics, motility parameters, computerized motility analysis, methodologies, cryopreservation of semen, semen collection.

1997

Duckler, G.L.; Binder, W.J. **Previously undescribed features in the temporalis and masseteric musculature of several large felids raised in captivity.** *Zoo Biology*. 1997; 16(2): 187-191. ISSN: 0733-3188.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Felis concolor*, animal anatomy, jaw muscles, zoo animals.

Graziotti, G.H.; Victorica, C.L. **Consideraciones anatomofuncionales de una aponeurosis radiocarpiana caudal en tigre, leon y gato domestico (*Panthera tigris*, *Panthera leo* y *Felis catus*). [Anatomical and functional aspects of caudal antebrachial aponeurosis in tigers, lions and cats (*Panthera tigris*, *Panthera leo* and *Felis catus*).]** *Anatomia Histologia Embryologia*. 1997; 26(3): 199-202. ISSN: 0340-2096.

Descriptors: *Felis catus*, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, anatomy of limbs, aponeurosis, muscles diseases, Musculus flexorius, Musculus pronator quadratus, caudal surface of antebrachium, surgical transaction of ligaments, hyperextension of manus and decread in weight-bearing of carpus.

Singh, Ishwar. **Anatomical study on the skull of tiger.** *Indian Journal of Animal Sciences*. 1997 September; 67(9): 777-778. ISSN: 0367-8318.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN22

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, anatomy, skull, description, measurements.

1996

Jewgenow, K.; Stolte, M. **Isolation of preantral follicles from nondomestic cats - viability and ultrastructural investigations.** *Animal Reproduction Science*. 1996; 44(3): 183-193. ISSN: 0378-4320.

NAL call no.: QP251.A5

Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, puma, cheetah, jaguar, 3 types of tigers, *Panthera tigris*, domestic cats, preantral follicles isolation, species comparison, viability with trypan-blue staining of granulose cells, 5 bromo 2' deoxy-uridine (BrdU) incorporation into oocytes and granulosa cells, ultrastructural comparison, ovary dissection, oocytes similar to most mammals.

Prusty, B.C.; Singh, L.A.K. **Melanistic tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) from Similipal Tiger Reserve, Orissa.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1996 October-December; 23(4): 29-31. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL94.5.A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, wild animal, melanistic color variant, black tiger reported, Similipal Tiger Reserve, Orissa, India.

Raja, A.V.; Swaminathan, D.; Lalitha, P.S. **Morphological features of female genitalia of an Indian tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Veterinary and Animal Sciences*. 1996; 27(1): 72-74. ISSN: 0971-0701.

NAL call no.: SF604.K42

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, anatomy, female genitalia, structure, reproductive organs.

1995

Graham, L.H.; Goodrowe, K.L.; Raeside, J.I.; Liptrap, R.M. **Non-invasive monitoring of ovarian function in several felid species by measurement of fecal estradiol-17 beta and progestins.** *Zoo Biology*. 1995; 14(3): 223-237. ISSN: 0733-3188.

NAL call no.: QL77.5.Z6

Descriptors: cats, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Felis lynx*, estradiol, ovulation, HPLC progesterone, radioimmunoassay, fecal sampling, ovarian functioning, non-invasive techniques, zoological gardens.

Singh, L.A.K. **Sex-identification technique and sex-ratio in tiger: doubts and clarifications.** Special issue: *Wildlife Conservation. Indian Forester*. 1995; 121(10): 885-894. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.

NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, sex determination, field study, pug marks, sex ratios, India.

1992

Brahmachary, R.L.; Sarkar, M.P.; Dutta, J. **Chemical signals in the tiger.** In: Richard L. Doty; Dietland Muller-Schwarze (Editors). *Chemical Signals in Vertebrates* 6. Plenum Press; New York & London. 1992: 471-475. ISBN: 0306442507.

NAL call no.: QP455.C473

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, scent marking, biochemistry of tiger scents, phermones, marking fluid composition, scent spraying behaviors and strategies, functional implications.

Diseases, Abnormalities, Veterinary Care

2005

De Bruin, Alain; Wack, Ray; Weisbrode, Steven E. **Persistent metanephric ducts in a geriatric white tiger.** *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*. 2005 January; 17(1): 91-93. ISSN: 1040-6387.

NAL call no.: SF774.J68

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, adult intact white male, severe renal failure, post euthanasia diagnosis, unilateral hydronephrosis, renal calculi, bilateral cortical and medullary fibrosis, papillary coagulation necrosis, persistent metanephric ducts at the corticomedullary junctions, interstitial fibrosis, tubular atrophy, lymphoplasmacytic interstitial nephritis.

Gogoi, B.K. **Immobilization of a free ranging royal Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*) at Tezpur, Assam.** *Zoos' Print*. 2005 Apr.; 20(4): 12-13. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, recapture of escaped tiger, immobilized with combination of zylazine, ketamine, darting method, rescue operation protocols discussed, mental and logistical support, Tezpur, Assam, India.

Kumar, Ashwani; Luna, R.K. **Retrospective study on reproductive patterns of large wild cats in captivity.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2005; 20(1): 1749-1750.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, lions, *Panthera leo*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, captive animals, reproductive patterns, breeding behavior, litter size, physiology, biochemistry, India.

Kumar-Sharma, Satish. **Change in fur colour around teats of a lactating tigress.** *Zoos' Print*. 2005 April; 20(4): 11. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, lactating tigress, color of fur around teats, fur color changes during lactation.

2004

Adaska, J.M.; Lynch, S. **Fibrocartilaginous embolic myelopathy in a Sumatran tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2004; 35(2): 242-244. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, captive born tiger, fibrocartilaginous embolic myelopathy, ataxia, unilateral paresis, Horner's syndrome, self mutilation, cartilaginous occlusion of spinal blood vessels, clinical aspects, first reported case, case report, vertebrae.

- Anonymous. **First known case of canine distemper in a wild tiger.** *Cat News*. 2004 Autumn; 41: 17-18. ISSN: 1027-2992.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, viral diseases, tiger susceptible to canine distemper, new viral disease record, Russia.
- Curro, T.G.; Okeson, D.; Zimmerman, D.; Armstrong, D.L.; Simmons, L.G. **Xylazine-midazolam-ketamine versus medetomidine-midazolam-ketamine anaesthesia in captive Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2004; 35(3): 320-327. ISSN: 1042-7260.
NAL call no.: SF601.J6
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, Siberian tigers, captive animals, anesthesia cocktails, xylazine-midazolam-ketamine and medetomidine-midazolam-ketamine, anesthetics, drug combinations, comparison study, safety and effectiveness, blood chemistry, blood gases, body temperature, cardiac output, hematology, hemoglobin, heart rate, effectiveness of immobilization, pharmacodynamics, respiration rate.
- Keawcharoen, Juthatip; Oraveerakul, Kanisak; Kuiken, Thijs; Fouchier, Ron A.M.; Amonsin, Alongkorn; Payungporn, Sunchai; Noppornpanth, Suwanna; Wattanodorn, Sumitra; Theamboonlers, Apiradee; Tantilertcharoen, Rachod; Pattanarangsarn, Rattapari; Arya, Min; Ratanakorn, Parntep; Osterhaus, Albert D.M.E.; Poovorawan, Yong. **Avian influenza H5N1 in tigers and leopards.** *Emerging Infectious Diseases*. 2004; 10(12): 2189-2191. ISSN: 1080-6040.
URL: <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/EID/index.htm>
NAL call no.: RA648.5.E46
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, pathogenic avian influenza A (H5N1) virus, cause of severe pneumonia in wild felids, host range includes leopards and tigers fed infected poultry, implications for influenza virus epidemiology, wildlife conservation, biogeography.
- Ketz Riley, C.J.; Galloway, D.S.; Hoover, J.P.; Rochat, M.C.; Bahr, R.J.; Ritchey, J.W.; Caudell, D.L. **Paresis secondary to an extradural hematoma in a sumatran tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2004; 35(2): 208-215. ISSN: 1042-7260.
NAL call no.: SF601.J6
Descriptors: captive female Sumatran tiger, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, progressive hind limb weakness, ataxia, spinal radiography, spinal disc space narrowing, myelography, extradural compressive lesion at L2-3, computed tomography did not reveal bone involvement, surgical procedure, histologic examination, extradural spinal hematoma, surgical correction, normal ambulation returned post surgery.
- Lilenbaum, W.; Monteiro, R.V.; Albuquerque, C.E.; Ristow, P.; Fraguas, S.; Cardoso, V.S.; Fedullo, L.P.L. **Leptospiral antibodies in wild felines from Rio de Janeiro Zoo, Brazil.** *Veterinary Journal*. 2004; 168(2): 191-193. ISSN: 1090-0233.
NAL call no.: SF601.V484
Descriptors: bacterial diseases, disease prevalence, agglutination tests, antibodies, antibody testing, epidemiology, leptospirosis, serological surveys, seroprevalence, serovars, *Felis concolor*, *Felis wiedii*, jaguars, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Leptospira interrogans*, *Leptospira interrogans* serovar *copenhageni*, *Leptospira interrogans* serovar *hardjo*, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Lynx lynx*, ocelots, zoo animals, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.
- Nath, I.; Bose, V.S.C.; Panda, S.K.; Samantray, R.K.; Mishra, B.; Roy, P.K. **Conservative management of metatarsal fracture in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2004; 19(10): 1670. ISSN: 0971-6378.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, captive tiger, lameness, healing bone fractures, metatarsal fracture, calcium treatment, therapy, case report, clinical aspects, India.
- Sarma, B.; Barman, A.K.; Sarma, K.K.; Dutta, B.; Bhatta, B. **Dystoma in a tigress.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 2004; 81(10): 1177-1178. ISSN: 0019-6479.
NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, female, pregnant tigress, gestation complications, dystokia, reproductive system disease, toxemia, case study, treatment.
- Thornley, M. **Avian influenza ravages Thai tigers.** *Australian Veterinary Journal*. 2004 November; 82(11): 652. ISSN: 0005-0423.
NAL call no. 41.8 AU72
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, animal disease, avian influenza, disease effects, Thailand.

Won, Dong Sun; Park, Chul; In, Young Joo; Park, Hee Myung. **A case of nutritional secondary hyperparathyroidism in a Siberian tiger cub.** *Journal of Veterinary Medical Science*. 2004 May; 66(5): 551-553. ISSN: 0916-7250.

NAL call no.: SF604.J342

Descriptors: Siberian tiger, *Panthera tigris altaica*, 3 month old female, young animal, meat diet, hindlimb ataxia, symptoms, osteodystrophic changes in lumbosacral vertebrae, radiographic examination, nutritional secondary hyperparathyroidism diagnosed, treated with vitamin D and calcium, case report.

Zhang, QinWen. **[Pathological examination of pneumocardial disease in Northeast tigers.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 2004; 34(10): 69-70. ISSN: 1000-6419. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, heart disease, diagnosis, clinical aspects, diagnosis, histopathology.

2003

Behr, Melissa; Messick, Joanne B. **Identification of *Haemobartonella felis* (*Mycoplasma haemofelis*) in captive nondomestic cats.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2003 June; 34(2): 139-143. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: 54 non-domestic cats tested, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, cheetahs, *Acinonyx jubatus*, lions, *Panthera leo*, mountain lions, *Felis concolor*, snow leopards, *Panthera unica*, jaguar, *Panthera onca*, *Haemobartonella felis*, (*Mycoplasma haemofelis*), bacterial diseases, feline infectious anemia, infectability of non-domestic cats, blood count, polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to detect gene for 16S ribosomal RNA, 2 tigers were positive, intermittent parasitemia in wild species of cats.

Ghosh, G.L.; Paul, J.C.; Biswas, A.; Nandi, S.K.; Biswas, B.K. **Synthetic material used for repair of tibia and fibula fracture in a tiger.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2003; 18(2): 1027-1028. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, case report, clinical aspects, drug therapy, treatment of tibia and fibula fracture, inflammation, therapy, India.

Haefner, M.; Burke, T.J.; Kitchell, B.E.; Lamont, L.A.; Schaeffer, D.J.; Behr, M.; Messick, J.B. **Identification of *Haemobartonella felis* (*Mycoplasma haemofelis*) in captive nondomestic cats.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2003; 34(2): 139-143. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: anemia, captive zoo animals, 54 non-domesticated cats, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, cheetahs, *Acinonyx jubatus*, lions, *Panthera leo*, mountain lions, *Felis concolor*, snow leopards, *Panthera unica*, jaguars, *Panthera onca*, species susceptibility, PCR to detect gene for 16S ribosomal RNA of *Haemobartonella felis*.

Jewgenow, K.; Hildebrandt, T.B.; Blottner, S.; Dehnhard, M.; Hermes, R.; Rudolph, M.; Goritz, F.; Wissner, J. (Editor); Hofer, H. (Editor); Frolich, K. **Reproductive disorders in male felids determined by ultrasonography, electroejaculation and hormone assessment.** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 41. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere, Rome, Italy, 28 May-1 June, 2003*; 2003: 309-313.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, leopards, *Lynx lynx*, *Acinonyx jubatus*, abnormalities, blood chemistry, cryptorchidism, diagnostic techniques, sperm motility, semen, spermatozoa, electro-ejaculation, ejaculate volume, male fertility, reproductive disorders, steroid hormone testosterone, zoo animals, ultrasonography, Germany.

Kashid, K.P.; Shrikhande, G.B.; Bhojne, G.R. **Incidence of gastro-intestinal helminths in captive wild animals at different locations.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2003; 18(3): 1053-1054. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: fecal sampling, gastro-intestinal parasites, wild and zoo animals, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, leopards, *Panthera pardus*, elephants, monkeys, spotted deer, lions, peacocks, geese and ducks, kaka kuas, *Amphistoma*, *Strongyles*, *Trichuris* spp., *Moniezia* spp., *Ascaridia galli*, *Toxascaris leonina*, *Railletina tetragona*, *Paragonimus westermani*, *Filaroides osleri* (*Oslerus osleri*), *Filaroides hirthei*, *Ascaridia galli* + *Railletina tetragona*, *Taenia taeniaeformis*, *Trichuris* + *Paragonimus westermani*, *Ascaridia galli* + *Subulura* spp, India.

Kumar, B.V.; Rao, A.N. **Influence of age on the prevalence of parasitic infections among the felids in Animal Rescue Centre at Vizag Zoo, Visakhapatnam, Andhra Pradesh.** *Zoos' Print*. 2003; 18(10): 11. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, parasitic diseases, prevalence, epidemiology, captive animals, *Ancylostome*, *Capillaria*, *Toxocara*, age differences, parasitoses, zoo animals, Animal Rescue Center, Vizag Zoo, India.

Lantos, Akos; Niemann, Stefan; Mezosi, Laszlo; Sos, Endre; Erdelyi, Karoly; David, Sandor; Parsons, Linda M.; Kubica, Tanja; Ruesch Gerdes, Sabine; Somoskovi, Akos. **Pulmonary tuberculosis due to *Mycobacterium bovis* subsp. *caprae* in captive Siberian tiger.** *Emerging Infectious Diseases*. 2003 November; 9(11): 1462-1464. ISSN: 1080-6040.

URL: <http://www.cdc.gov/ncidod/EID/index.htm>

NAL call no.: RA648.5.E46

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, captive animals, pulmonary tuberculosis, bacterial disease, *Mycobacterium bovis* subsp. *caprae*, diagnosis, tracheal aspirate, bronchoscopy, conventional and molecular tests, diagnostic tests, new disease record, case report, Siberia.

Liang, Yu Zhen; Cai, Qin Hui; Chen, Xuan Jiao; Peng, Shi Ming. **[A comparison of restraint effect between the six preparations of anaesthetic and chemical restraint drugs in tigers.]** *Journal of South China Agricultural University*. 2003; 24(4): 67-70. ISSN: 1001-411X. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

NAL call no.: S542.C6H9

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris* subspecies, 6 South China tigers, 13 Siberian tigers, 3 Bengal tigers, anesthesia, anesthetics, ketamine, ketamine + diazepam, xylazine, xylazine compound, Lumianing, 846 complex, efficacy, subspecies comparisons of effects.

Manohar, B.M.; Selvaraj, J.; Jayathangaraj, M.G.; Khan, P.N. **Pathology of *Trypanosoma evansi* infection in a tiger.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 2003; 80(6): 505-507. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: captive Royal Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, sudden death, post-mortem examination, visceral lesions, case study, *Trypanosoma evansi*, blood smears, hemorrhage, histopathology, infection, edema, trypanosomiasis, Arignar Anna Zoological Park, India.

Miller, Michele; Weber, Martha; Neiffer, Donald; Mangold, Barbara; Fontenot, Deidre; Stetter, Mark. **Anesthetic induction of captive tigers (*Panthera tigris*) using a medetomidine-ketamine combination.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2003 September; 34(3): 307-308. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, 6 captive females, surgical procedure, anesthetics, sedation, i.m. injection, medetomidine-ketamine combination anesthesia, repeated use, inductions rapid and smooth, atipamezole used for reversal, smooth and rapid recovery, technique evaluation.

Nashiruddullah, N. Chakraborty, A. **Spontaneous neoplasms in captive wild carnivores of the Assam State Zoo.** *Indian Journal of Veterinary Pathology*. 2003, 27(1): 39-41. ISSN: 0250-4758.

NAL call no.: SF769.A1148

Descriptors: Royal Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, Himalayan black bear, binturong, hyena, *Panthera* ssp., Asiatic lion, leopard, post-mortem sampling for neoplasms, mammary glands, lungs, lymph nodes, liver, kidneys adrenal gland, spleen, Assam, India.

Shivaji, S.; Kholkute, S.D.; Verma, S.K.; Gaur, Ajay; Umapathy, G.; Singh, Anju; Sontakke, Sadanand; Shailaja, K; Reddy, Anuradha; Monika, S.; Sivaram, V.; Jyotsna, B.; Bala, Satyare; Ahmed, M. Shakeel; Bala, Aruna; Chandrashekar, B.V.N.; Gupta, Sandeep; Prakash, Surya; Singh Lalji. **Conservation of wild animals by assisted reproduction and molecular marker technology.** *Indian Journal of Experimental Biology*. 2003 July; 41(7): 710-723. ISSN: 0019-5189.

NAL call no.: 442.8 IN42

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, deer, development and use of molecular markers, microsatellites, minisatellites, mitochondrial control region, cytochrome B, MHC loci, assessing genetic variation, semen profile of big cats, cryopreservation of semen, artificial insemination, literature review.

Somoskovi, A.; Lantos, A.; Mezosi, L.; Sos, E.; Erdelyi, K.; Niemann, S.; Wissner, J. (Editor); Hofer, H. (Editor.); Frolich, K. **Usefulness of bronchoscopy in specimen sampling for bacteriologic testing in captive animals.** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 41. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere, Rome, Italy, 28 May--1 June, 2003*. 2003: 267-272.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, captive tiger, *Mycobacterium bovis* ssp. *caprae*, bacterial diseases, bronchoscopy, tracheo-bronchial washing, rapid, easily performed diagnostic technique, specimen sampling, tuberculosis, zoo animals.

Storms, Timothy N.; Clyde, Victoria L.; Munson, Linda; Ramsay, Edward C. **Blastomycosis in nondomestic felids.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2003 September; 34(3): 231-238. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: Asian tigers, *Panthera leo persicus*, 1 African lion, *Panthera leo*, 1 Siberian tiger, *Panthera tigris altaica*, 1 cheetah, *Acinonyx jubatus*, 1 snow leopard, *Panthera uncia*, fungal diseases, blastomycosis, *Blastomyces dermatitidis*, captive animals, clinical signs, lethargy, anorexia, weight loss, dyspnea, sneezing, ataxia, paresis, white cell picture, hypercalcemia, hyperproteinemia, hyperglobulinemia, thoracic radiography, alveolar changes, lung lobe collapse, agar gel immunodiffusion, treatment with itraconazole attempted, pathology, unsuccessful treatment, Tennessee.

Suedmeyer, W.K.; Houck, M.L.; Kreeger, J. **Klinefelter syndrome (39 XXY) in an adult Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2003; 34(1): 96-99. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris altaica*, Siberian tiger, adult male, fibroblast culture of skin biopsy, multifocal intervertebral disc disease, animal euthanized, abnormal chromosome number, clinical aspects, connective tissue disease, diagnosis, fibrous tissue in epididymis and prostate, genetic disorders, histopathology, karyotypes, metaphase, paucity of seminiferous tubules, tubules devoid of spermatogonia, sex chromosomes, case report.

Taugner, F.; Wisser, J.; Lawrenz, A.; Sliwa, A.; Olbricht, G.; Linke, R.P.; Wisser, J. (Editor.); Hofer, H. (Editor); Frolich, K. **High prevalence of systemic amyloidosis in black-footed cats (*Felis nigripes*) as opposed to other captive feline species.** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 41. Internationalen Symposiums uber die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere, Rome, Italy, 28 May -1 June, 2003.* 2003: 17-19.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: leopards, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris tigris*, tigers, amyloidosis, causes of death, disease prevalence, disease surveys, epidemiology, captive zoo animals, *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Felis nigripes*.

Xia, Xian Zhu; Gao, Yu Wei; Hu, Rong Liang; Wang, Li Gang; Liu, Dan; Zou, Xiao Huan; Huang, Geng; He, Wen Qi; Wang, Wei; Su, Wei Lin; Liu, Wen Liang. **[The first report of tiger influenza by viral isolation and specific gene amplification.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science.* 2003; 23(2): 107-110. ISSN: 1005-4545. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SF604.C58

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, influenza virus, amplification, antibodies, clinical aspects, DNA, diagnosis, genes, genetics, influenza A, isolation of lungs, nucleic acids, nucleotide sequences, respiratory diseases, Heilongjiang, China.

2002

Anupam, Srivastav; Bipul, Chakrabarty. **Seasonal distribution of deaths of Tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in Indian zoos.** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2002; 17(3): 741-743. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 347 captive animals in zoos, mortality 8.36%, winter is time of maximum mortality, digestive and respiratory system disorders, behavioral disorders, other minor disease conditions of blood and cardiovascular system, preventive measures.

Baker, D.G. **Combination therapy for footpad lesions in a captive Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine.* 2002; 33(4): 389-391. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive animals, foot lesions due to type of cage flooring, treatment, acepromazine, fluoxetine, drug combinations, vitamin E.

Bose, V.S.C.; Nath, I.; Mohanty, J.; Panda, S.K.; Rao, A.T. **Epidermoid carcinoma of the eyelid in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Zoos' Print Journal.* 2002; 17(12): 965-966. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, carcinoma, clinical aspects, eyelid neoplasm, surgical treatment, case report, India.

Marathe, Rahul R.; Goel, Shantanu S.; Ranade, Sachin P.; Jog, Maithili M.; Watve, Milind G. **Patterns in abundance and diversity of faecally dispersed parasites of tiger in Tadoba National Park, central India.** *BMC Ecology.* 2002 8 May; 2(6 cited June 18, 2002). ISSN: 1472-6785.

URL: <http://www.biomedcentral.com/1472-6785/2/6>

NAL call no.: QH540.B63

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, internal parasites, Digenea, Cestoda, Nematoda, parasite life cycle, mammalian hosts, fecally dispersed parasite, abundance and diversity patterns, community structure, Maharashtra, Tadoba Andhari Tiger Reserve, India.

Nath, I.; Bose, V.S.C.; Ray, S.K. **Conservative management of simple tibial fracture in a white tiger cub.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2002; 17(3): 745. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: white tiger cub, *Panthera tigris*, young captive zoo animal, tibia bone fracture, clinical aspects, treatment, case report.

Nath, I.; Bose, V.S.C.; Panda, S.K.; Rao, A.T.; Ray, S.K. **Perianal fistula in a white tiger cub.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2002 January; 17(1): 690.

Descriptors: white tiger cub, *Panthera tigris*, young captive animal, anal fistula, perianal fistula, case report.

Sarma, K.K. **Tiletamine-zolazepam as general anaesthetic in Royal Bengal tigers.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 2002; 79(7): 677-679. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 42.8 IN2

Descriptors: Royal Bengal tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, tiletamine HCl and zolazepam HCl combination (Telazole), effects, pharmacodynamics, weak and downtimes, sedation and analgesia, abdominal muscle relaxation inadequate, nystagmus, effects on respiration rates, tachycardia, recovery time 7-9 hours, India.

Shilton, C.M.; Thompson, M.S.; Meisner, R.; Lock, B.; Lindsay, W.A. **Nasopharyngeal myxosarcoma in a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2002; 33(4): 371-377. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris*, case reports, clinical aspects, nasopharyngeal myxosarcoma, computed tomography, differential diagnosis, neoplasms in the skull.

Shin, Nam Shik; Kwon, Soo Wahn; Kim, Yang Beum; Kim, Bang Hyun; Oh, Sang Yeon; Kim, Dae Yong. **[Metastatic mammary gland adenocarcinoma in a tiger (*Panthera tigris altica*).]** *Korean Journal of Veterinary Research*. 2002; 42(3): 389-392. ISSN: 1225-0198. Note: In Korean with an English summary.

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris altica*, captive animal, case report, clinical findings, adenocarcinoma, adrenal glands, metastatic cancer, cytoplasm, hemorrhage, kidneys, liver, spleen, lungs, lymph nodes, mammary gland neoplasms, mineralization, mitosis, necrosis, Korean Republic.

Shin, Nam Shik; Kwon, Soo Whan; Kim, Yang Beom. **[Retrospective survey on the mortality of exotic felids at Everland Zoological Gardens (1976-2001).]** *Journal of Veterinary Clinics*. 2002; 19(2): 211-214. ISSN: 1598-298X. Note: In Korean with an English summary.

Descriptors: jaguars, pantherines, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 154 exotic felids mortalities, more younger animals died than adults, sex differences, trauma injuries, winter seasonal effects, digestive disorders, postmortem examinations, Everland Zoological Gardens, Korean Republic.

Srivastav, Anupam; Chakrabarty, Bipul. **Seasonal distribution of deaths of tigers (*Panthera tigris*) in Indian zoos.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2002 March; 17(3): 741-743.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, mortality rates, seasonal effects, causes, prevention measures, India.

Upadhye, S.V.; Dhoot, V.M. **Three cases of perforated gastric ulcer in tiger[s].** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2002; 17(9): 889-890. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, case reports, clinical aspects, epidemiology, causes, stomach ulcers, India.

2001

Ball, Ray L.; Weiner, Laura; Richner, Angelica. **Etodolac as an adjunct to managing osteoarthritis in captive Bengal tigers (*Panthera tigris bengalis*).** In: Charlotte Kirk Baer; Michelle M. Willette (Editors). *Proceedings, American Association of Zoo Veterinarians American Association of Wildlife Veterinarians, Association of Reptilian and Amphibian Veterinarians, National Association of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians Joint Conference, Orlando, Florida held September 18-23, 2001*. American Association of Zoo Veterinarians. Place of publication not given. 2001: 137-139.

NAL call no.: SF605.A4

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris bengalis*, captive animals, treatment techniques, etodolac, osteoarthritis management evaluation.

Barnes, J.A.; Gerlis, L.M.; Cunningham, A.A. **Preductal aortic coarctation and patent ductus arteriosus in a Sumatran tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*) cub.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2001; 32(1): 111-114. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, captive zoo animal, clinical aspects, congenital abnormalities, ductus arteriosus, epidemiology, edema, vascular diseases, case report, zoo animals.

Cai, Qin Hui; Liang, Yu Zhen; Chen, Zu Jin; Chen, Wu. **[Observation on restraint efficacy of Lumianning in felines.]** *Journal of South China Agricultural University*. 2001; 22(4): 78-80. ISSN: 1001-411X. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

NAL call no.: S542.C6H9

Descriptors: *Panthera* species and subspecies, Siberian tigers, Bengal tigers, jaguars, leopards, black panthers, lions, anesthetic efficacy of Lumianning, effects, good sedation, analgesic, muscle relaxant, minor side effects, species and subspecies differences, neuroleptics.

Goodrich J.M.; Kerley, L.L.; Schleyer, B.O.; Miquelle, D.G.; Quigley, K.S.; Smirnov, Y.N.; Nikolaev, I.G.; Quigley, H.B.; Hornocker, M.G. **Capture and chemical anesthesia of Amur (Siberian) tigers.** *Wildlife Society Bulletin*. 2001; 29(2): 533-542. ISSN: 0091-7648.

NAL call no.: SK357.A1W5

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, ecological research, capture techniques, collection of tissue and blood samples, radio collars, Aldrich foot snares, marking tree, kills most effective, helicopters, injuries, anesthesia, ketamine hydrochloride ($x=10.8\pm3.4$ mg/kg, $n=33$) and xylazine hydrochloride ($x=0.81\pm0.24$ mg/kg, $n=23$), Russia.

Hur, K.; Yoon, B.I.; Yoo, H.S.; Shin, N.S.; Kwon, S.W.; Lee, G.H.; Kim, D.Y. **Aortic valvular endocarditis associated with *Pasteurella haemolytica* in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Veterinary Record* (London). 2001 October 20; 149(16): 490-491. ISSN: 0042-4900.

NAL call no.: 41.8 V641

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, *Pasteurella haemolytica*, bacterial endocarditis of the heart valves, case report, clinical aspects, bacterial infection of aortic valve, epidemiology, Korea.

Ketz, C.J.; Radlinsky, M.; Armbrust, L.; Carpenter, J.W.; Isaza, R. **Persistent right aortic arch and aberrant left subclavian artery in a white Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2001; 32(2): 268-272. ISSN: 1042-7260.

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, white captive animal, diagnosis, persistent right aortic arch, cardio-vascular system, aberration of left subclavian artery, esophagus, radiographic diagnosis, corrective surgery, case report.

Kiartmanakul, S.; Brahmasa, A.; Kalpravidh, M.; Soontorn, Kiartmanakul; Atichat, Brahmasa; Marissak, Kalpravidh. **[Comparative studies of direct and indirect arterial blood pressure measurements, by the oscillometric method, in anesthetized tigers.]** *Thai Journal of Veterinary Medicine*. 2001; 31(3): 37-46. ISSN: 0125-6491. Note: In Thai with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SF604.T43

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, amputation, ketamine anesthesia, arterial blood pressure measurements via oscillometric method, claws amputation surgery, heart rate, right hock location, comparison of direct and indirect measurements, Thailand.

Kleinheins, S. ***Nachweis einer Feline Immunschachevirus (FIV)-Infektion an Archivematerial von Grosskatzen und Untersuchungen zur Diagnose von Immunologischen Veranderungen an Fixiertem Lymphatischem Gewebe von Wildfeliden.*** [Detection of Feline Immunodeficiency Virus in Stored Specimens from Large Cats (Lions and Tigers). *Immunohistochemical Diagnosis from Fixed Lymphoid Tissue from Wild Cats.*] Berlin, Germany. Freie Universitat Berlin. 2001. Thesis, 122 pp. Note: In German with an English summary.

Descriptors: cats, tigers, lions, *Panthera* species, ELISA, immunoblotting, stored fixed lymphoid tissues, captive zoo animals, feline immunodeficiency virus, Germany.

Lambrechts, N.E.; Williams, M.C. **Synovial osteochondromatosis in the elbow joint of a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*).** *Veterinary and Comparative Orthopaedics and Traumatology*. 2001; February; 14(1): 56-59. ISSN: 0932-0814.

NAL call no.: SF910.5.V4

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, lameness, elbow joint diseases, clinical aspects, histopathology, radiography, synovial fluid, histopathology, osteochondromatosis, osteophytes, case report, South Africa.

Liang, Yu Zhen; Cai, Qing Hui; Chen, Zu Jing. **[Diagnosis and treatment of chronic gastritis of south China tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 2001 May; 31(5): 38-39; Sum. 285. ISSN: 1000-6419. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: south China tiger, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, gastritis, diagnosis, treatment, clinical picture, case report.

Ministry of Environment & Forest Government of India. **Report of the Committee on Death of Tigers at Nandankanan Zoo, Bhubaneswar, Orissa to ascertain causes of deaths of tigers and to suggest ways to avoid recurrence of the same, 15th July 2000.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2001 January; 16(1): 7-11. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, protozoan parasite, *Trypanosoma*, mortality in captivity, prevention, care and treatment, Nandankanan Zoo, Bhubaneswar, Orissa, India.

Parsani, H.R.; Momin, R.R.; Maradia, M.G.; Veer, Singh. **A survey of gastro-intestinal parasites of captive animals at Rajkot Municipal Corporation Zoo, Rajkot, Gujarat.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2001; 16(10): 604-606. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: birds, *Panthera* species, tigers, lions, leopards, prevalence, gastrointestinal parasite survey, *Ancylostoma*, *Ascaridia*, *Balantidium coli*, *Capillaria*, *Eimeria*, *Spirometra*, *Strongyloides*, *Toxocara*, *Trichostrongylus*, Gujarat, India.

Quigley, Kathleen S.; Armstrong, Douglas L.; Miquelle, Dale G.; Goodrich, John M.; Quigley, Howard B. **Health evaluation of wild Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*) and Amur leopards (*Panthera pardus orientalis*) in the Russian Far East.** In: Charlotte Kirk Baer; Michelle M. Willette (Editors). *Proceedings American Association of Zoo Veterinarians, American Association of Wildlife Veterinarians, Association of Reptilian and Amphibian Veterinarians, National Association of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians Joint Conference, Orlando, Florida held September 18-23, 2001*. American Association of Zoo Veterinarians. Place of publication not given. 2001: 179-182.

NAL call no.: SF605.A4

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, leopards, *Panthera pardus orientalis*, wild animals, blood sampling, hematological values, viral diseases prevalence, Russia.

Scudamore, C.L.; Meredith, A.L. **Sertoli cell tumour in an Amur tiger.** *Journal of Comparative Pathology*. 2001 January; 124(1): 79-82. ISSN: 0021-9975.

NAL call no.: 41.8 J82

Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, Sertoli cells, neoplasms, lesions histopathology, immunohistochemistry, metastasis, case reports.

Silva, J.C.R.; Ogassawara, S.; Marvulo, M.F.V.; Ferreira-Neto, J.S.; Dubey, J.P. ***Toxoplasma gondii* antibodies in exotic wild felids from Brazilian zoos.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2001; 32(3): 349-351. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera* species, tigers, leopards, lions, jungle cats, servals, *Lynx lynx*, *Toxoplasma gondii*, captive animals, serological survey, titres found in 64.9% of exotic felids, Brazilian zoo.

Suedmeyer, Wm. Kirk; Houck, Marlys; Kreeger, John. **Klinefelter syndrome (39 XXY) in an adult Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** In: Charlotte Kirk Baer; Michelle M. Willette (Editors). *Proceedings, American Association of Zoo Veterinarians, American Association of Wildlife Veterinarians, Association of Reptilian and Amphibian Veterinarians, National Association of Zoo and Wildlife Veterinarians Joint Conference, Orlando, Florida held September 18-23, 2001*. American Association of Zoo Veterinarians, Place of publication not given. 2001: 224-225.

NAL call no.: SF604.A4

Descriptors: Amur tiger, *Panthera tigris altaica*, adult male captive animal, Klinefelter syndrome, chromosome aberrations, diseases and disorders, case report.

Sur, S.K.; Ghosh, G.L.; Durgadas, Chatterjee. **Use of ivermectin in tigers for removing intestinal parasites.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2001; 16(1): 410. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: Sundarban tigress, *Panthera tigris tigris*, diarrhea, anorexia, fecal exam, *Toxocara*, *Ancylostoma*, cestode infections, treatment with ivermectin, drug efficacy and treatment regimen, subcutaneous injection, recovery,

case report, Calcutta zoo, India.

Upadhye, S.V.; Dhoot, V.M.; Kolte, S.W. ***Spirocerca* infection in tiger**. *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2001; 16(3): 450. ISSN: 0971-6378.

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, *Spirocerca lupi*, anorexia, dullness, frequent vomiting, case report, medical treatment, pyrenental pamoate, zoo animals, Maharajbag Zoo in Maharashtra, India.

Zenker, W.; Koelbl, S.; Reifinger, M.; Kuebber-Heiss, A.; Airikkala, I.; Leschnik, M. **A possible case of distemper in Siberian tigers**. *Erkrankungen der Zootiere*. 2001; 40: 221-228. ISSN: 0138-5003.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, private animal collection, clinical symptoms, conjunctival smears, antibody titers, distemper virus as probable cause, case report.

2000

Cattoli, G.; Bart, A.; Klaver, P.S.J.; Robijn, R.J.; Beumer, H.J.; van Vugt, R.; Pot, R.G.J.; van der Gaag, I.; Vandenbroucke-Grauls, C.M.J.E.; Kuipers, E.J.; Kusters, J.G. ***Helicobacter acinonychis* eradication leading to the resolution of gastric lesions in tigers**. *Veterinary Record* (London). 2000; 147(6): 164-165. ISSN: 0042-4900.

NAL call no.: 41.8 V641

Descriptors: Sumatran tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 2 captive animals, gastric ulcers, pyloric antrum erosions, case studies, *Helicobacter acinonychis*, amoxicillin, clarithromycin, lansoprazole, drug treatment with antibiotics.

Collett, M.G.; Pomroy, W.E.; Guilford, W.G.; Johnstone, A.C.; Blanchard, B.J.; Mirams, S.G. **Gastric *Ollulanus tricuspis* infection identified in captive cheetahs (*Acinonyx jubatus*) with chronic vomiting**. *Journal of the South African Veterinary Association*. 2000; 71(4): 251-255. ISSN: 0038-2809.

NAL call no.: 41.8 SO8

Descriptors: captive cheetahs, *Acinonyx jubatus*, gastritis, vomiting, weight loss, *Helicobacter* spp., viviparous nematode, *Ollulanus tricuspis*, oxfendazole and pyrantel embonate treatment resulted in clinical improvement, also found in captive *Panthera* spp., lions, tigers, wild cougars, wild tigers.

Eulenberger, K. **Medikamentoese Geburtsbeeinflussung bei Zootieren. [Medical treatment of dystocia of zoo animals.]** *DTW Deutsche Tierärztliche Wochenschrift*. 2000 Dezember; 107(12): 512-515. ISSN: 0341-6593. Note: In German with an English and German summary.

Descriptors: anoas, giraffes, snow goats, scimitar horned antelopes, Bactrian camels, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, Diana monkey, captive animals, dystocia, difficult labor and delivery, special pharmaceutical, glukokortikoids, clenbuterol, denaverine, carbetocin, obstetrics.

Kolmstetter, C.; Munson, L.; Ramsay, E.C. **Degenerative spinal disease in large felids**. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2000; 31(1): 15-19. ISSN: 1042-7260.

Descriptors: *Panthera* spp., tigers, jaguars, leopards, lions, *Panthera uncia*, captive animals, spinal degeneration diseases, pathology, degeneration of intervertebral discs, radiography, age related diseases.

Kumar Sur, Swapan; Lal Ghosh, Gobinda; Chatterjee, Durgadas. **Use of ivermectin in tigers for removing intestinal parasites**. *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2000 January; 16(1): 410.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive animals, intestinal parasites, nematodes, cestodes, *Ancylostoma*, *Toxocara*, treatment, ivermectin.

Lambrechts, N.E.; Berry, W.L. **Caudal cervical disc protrusion in a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris tigris*)**. *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 2000; 31(3): 404-407. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive zoo animal, back injury, intervertebral discs, case report, clinical aspects, surgical treatment, South Africa.

Munson, L.; Williams, E.S. (Editor); Barker, I.K. **Feline morbillivirus infection**. In: *Infectious Diseases of Wild Mammals*. Iowa State University Press; Ames, USA. 2000. Ed. 3: 59-62. ISBN: 0-8138-2556-3. Note: A book chapter.

NAL call no.: SF997.O3

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera uncia*, Morbillivirus, canine distemper virus, etiology, clinical aspects, drug treatment, disease control and prevention, drug therapy, pathogenesis, pathology,

Kenya, Tanzania, United States.

Na, Ki Jeong; Lee, Wan Kyu; Yang, Mhan Pyo. **[Antibiotic sensitivity of *Clostridium perfringens* isolated from feces of Siberian tiger with chronic diarrhea.]** *Korean Journal of Veterinary Clinical Medicine*. 2000; 17(2): 475-479. ISSN: 1225-4800. Note: In Korean with an English summary.

Descriptors: Amur tiger, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Clostridium perfringens*, captive zoo animal, antibacterial agents, amikacin, enrofloxacin, diarrhea, isolation from feces, gentamicin, penicillins, sulfamethoxazole, trimethoprim, colistin, drug resistance, Korea.

Singh, S.; Singh, C.; Kumar, A.; Sinha, K.K.; Mishra, P.C. **Certain haematological and biochemical profiles of a white tigress (*Panthera tigris* Linnaeus) suffering from trypanosomiasis.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2000; 15(2): 207-208. **Descriptors:** *Panthera tigris*, hematology, trypanosomiasis, *Trypanosoma*, blood parasite, blood profiles of the disease, case report.

Sinha, K.P.; Mukti, Sinha; Pankaj, N.K.; Singh, V.K.; Sinha, M. **Babesiosis in a tigress.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2000; 15(8): 327. **Descriptors:** captive tigress, female tiger, *Panthera tigris*, anorexia, hematuria, hyperpyrexia diagnosis, *Babesia*, treated with diminazene, injected intramuscularly, case report, antiprotozoal therapy, Bihar, India.

Upadhye, S.V.; Dhoot, V.M. **Trypanosomiasis in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 2000; 15(8): 326. **Descriptors:** tiger, *Panthera tigris*, 9 year old male, captive zoo animal, case report, trypanosomiasis, *Trypanosoma evansi*, clinical aspects, anorexia, constipation, lethargy, convulsions, blood smear for diagnosis, antiprotozoal agents, drug therapy with diminazene, clinical aspects, Maharashtra State, India.

Walker, S. **Crisis for Indian zoos: tiger deaths at Nandankanan Biological Park.** *Zoos' Print*. 2000, 15(9): 1-7. **Descriptors:** tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, *Trypanosoma*, trypanosomiasis, zoo animal, Nandankanan Biological Park, India.

1999

Bernays, M.E.; Smith, R.I.E. **Convergent strabismus in a white Bengal tiger.** *Australian Veterinary Journal*. 1999 March; 77(3): 152-155. ISSN: 0005-0423. **NAL call no.:** 41.8 AU72 **Descriptors:** white Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris*, strabismus, vision disorders, color, etiology, case report.

Dinerstein, Eric; Rijal, Arun; Bookbinder, Marnie; Kattel, Bijaya; Rajuria, Arup. **Tigers as neighbours: efforts to promote local guardianship of endangered species in lowland Nepal.** In: John Seidensticker; Sarah Christie; Peter Jackson (Editors). *Riding the Tiger: Tiger Conservation in Human-Dominated Landscapes*. Cambridge University Press; Cambridge, New York & Melbourne. 1999: 316-333. ISBN: 0521640571. **Descriptors:** tigers, *Panthera tigris*, endangered species conservation, comprehensive zoology, habitat management with local support, conservation impact of ecodevelopment project, Royal Chitwan National Park, Nepal.

Forsyth, S.F.; Machon, R.G.; Walsh, V.P. **Anaesthesia of a Sumatran tiger on eight occasions with ketamine, medetomidine and isoflurane.** *New Zealand Veterinary Journal*. 1999; 47(3): 105-108. ISSN: 0048-0169. **NAL call no.:** 41.8 N483 **Descriptors:** young Sumatran tiger, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, endoscopy and dilatation, stricture of the esophagus, anesthesia and bougienage, sedation with a combination mixture of drugs, effects of different combinations, medetomidine, ketamine, atipamezole, isoflurane, effects on heart, cardiovascular and respiratory systems, neuroleptics.

Gupta, M.K.; Prasad, K.D.; Singh, K.K.; Haque, S. **Occurrence of dirofilariosis in lions and tigers.** *Journal of Veterinary Parasitology*. 1999; 13(1): 77-78. **Descriptors:** 1 tiger, 2 lions, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera leo*, captive animals, clinical picture, seizures, dyspnoea, posterior weakness, emaciation, heartworms, right ventricle, pulmonary artery, vascular obstruction, pathology, case report, nematodes, *Dirofilaria immitis*, Bihar, India.

Ishida, A.; Kawai, N.; Miyamoto, T.; Fujiwara, T.; Kotani, T.; Maeda, M.; Kawata, M. **[Ventricular septal defect in a Bengal tiger diagnosed by color flow echocardiography.]** *Japanese Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1999; 4(2): 105-109. ISSN: 1342-6133. Note: In Japanese with an English summary.

Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, dysgenesis, dyspnea, systolic murmurs, cardiomegaly, color flow echocardiography used for diagnosis, ventricular septal defect, septum defect, case report, clinical aspects, Japan.

Larsen, R. Scott; Carpenter, James W. [**Suspected vaccine- and/or dart-associated fibrosarcoma in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).**] *Erkrankungen der Zootiere*. 1999; 39: 401-404. ISSN: 0138-5003. Note: Also cited as *Schriftenreihe aus dem Institut für Zoo und Wildtierforschung* Nr. 3. Note: In German with a summary in English and German.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animal, cancer, Grade III fibrosarcoma, treatment techniques, histopathology, possible vaccine and/or dart-related disease, injuries, case report.

Nagaraju, S. **Immobilization of captive tigers with ketamine hydrochloride for umbilical hernia operation in Mysore Zoo.** *Tigerpaper* (Bangkok). 1999; 26(4): 27-28. ISSN: 1014-2789.

NAL call no.: QL84.5A1T53

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, umbilical hernia, surgical repair, ketamine hydrochloride immobilization, Mysore Zoo, Karnataka, India.

Pratelli, A.; Tempesta, M.; De Palma, M.G.; Martella, V.; Buonavoglia, C. **Restriction endonuclease analysis of feline herpesvirus 1 DNA isolated from wild felids.** *Veterinary Record* (London). 1999 May; 144(19): 537-538. ISSN: 0042-4900.

NAL call no.: 41.8 V641

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, feline herpesvirus, restriction endonuclease analysis, captive zoo animals, Italy.

Varadharajan, A.; Pythal, C. **Parasites of wildlife. I. A preliminary investigation on the parasites of wild animals at the Zoological Garden, Thiruvananthapuram, Kerala.** *Zoos' Print Journal*. 1999; f 1-14(3-12): 159-164.

Descriptors: *Cervus axis*, *Cervus porcinus*, *Cervus unicolor*, *Antelope cervicapra*, *Muntiacus*, *Boselaphus tragocamelus*, *Syncerus caffer*, *Bos* ssp., *Giraffa camelopardalis*, *Hippopotamus amphibious*, *Rhinoceros*, *Elephas maximus*, hares, pigs, *Hystrix indica*, *Macaca* ssp., Ursidae, *Felis*, *Canis aureus*, foxes, lions, *Panthera* spp., tigers, leopards, *Hyaena*, *Muntiacus muntjak*, *Hemitragus hircus*, *Viverricula indica*, *Melursus ursinus*, *Paradoxurus hermaphroditus*, *Felis chaus*, *Ratufa*, Muntiacinae, *Viverricula*, *Melursus*, Ursinae, *Paradoxurus*, *Ratufa*, fecal sampling for 30 species of animals, zoo animals, parasite populations and species, helminthes, protozoa, coccidian, ciliates, herbivores, carnivores, omnivores, *Strongyles amphistomes*, *Strongyloides*, *Fasciola*, Spiruridae, Ascarididae, *Toxocara*, *Ancylostoma*, *Toxascaris*, *Diphyllobothrium*, *Paragonimus*, *Isospora*, *Balantidium*, *Hymenolepis*, *Entamoeba*.

Vogelnest, L. **Tiger anaesthesia.** *Australian Veterinary Journal*. 1999 June; 77(6): 378. ISSN: 0005-0423.

NAL call no.: 41.8 AU72

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, anesthetics, anesthesia, chemical restraint, sedation, comments.

Wang, Xiang Sheng; Xia, Xian Zhu; Fan, Quan Shui; et-al. [**Fulminant trypanosomiasis in tigers.**] *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 1999 July; 29(7): 33-34; Sum. 263. ISSN: 1000-6419. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Trypanosoma*, trypanosomiasis, parasitic disease.

Yen, Hui Lin; Chueh, Ling Ling; Chi, Chao Hwa; Jou, Jiann; Pang, Victor Fei; Jeng, Chian Ren. [**Incidence of feline immunodeficiency virus-like lentivirus infection in exotic felids in Taipei City Zoo.**] *Journal of the Chinese Society of Veterinary Science*. 1999; 25(2): 113-118. ISSN: 0253-9179. Note: In Chinese with an English summary.

Descriptors: lentivirus, *Felis concolor*, puma, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, lions, *Panthera leo*, leopard, *Neofelis nebulosa*, *Lynx lynx*, bob cat, *Lynx rufus*, Chinese leopard cat, *Felis p. bengalensis*, ocelot, *Leopardus pardalis*, feline immunodeficiency virus, diagnosis, ELISA kit, immunofluorescence assay, Western blot, testing of commercial kit, suitable diagnostic technique, disease prevalence, Taiwan.

1998

Balani, D.K.; Luthra, R.A.; Kharole, M.U. **Multiple hepatic abscesses in a tigress (*Panthera tigris tigris*) - a case report.** *Haryana Veterinarian*. 1998 December; 36: 43-45. ISSN: 0033-4359.

NAL call no.: SF604.P8

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, captive zoo animal, liver abscesses, hepatic lesions, histopathological analysis, case report, Tilyar Tourist Complex, Rohtak, Haryana, India.

- Freitas-Berbel, J.A. **Sobre un caso de peritonitis infecciosa felina en tigre de Bengala (*Panthera tigris*).** [A case of feline infectious peritonitis in a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*).] *Medicina Veterinaria*. 1998; 15(5): 287-290. ISSN: 0212-8292. Note: In Spanish with an English summary.
NAL call no.: 41.8 M466
Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, case report, feline peritonitis virus, captive animal.
- Grenon, H.; Patenaude, R. **Aspect echographique de l'intestin grele chez le tigre.** [Ultrasonic evaluation of the gastrointestinal tract in the tiger.] *Medecin Veterinaire du Quebec*. 1998; 28(1): 46-47. Note: In French with an English summary.
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, intestines, anatomy, mucus, gastrointestinal diseases, echography, diagnosis, ultrasound.
- Jeong, Su Yon; Yoon, Byung Il; Kwon, Soo Whan; Lee, Gi Hwan; Hwang, Bum Tae; Kim, Dae Yong. **[Actinomycotic mycetoma in the peritoneal cavity of a Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica* [altaica]).]** *Korean Journal of Veterinary Clinical Medicine*. 1998; 15(1): 171-173. ISSN: 1225-4800. Note: In Korean with an English summary.
Descriptors: Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, zoo animals, case reports, peritonitis, *Actinomyces*.
- Kadoi, K.; Kiryu, M.; Inaba, Y. **Antibody response of lions inoculated with inactivated calicivirus vaccine experimentally prepared.** *Microbiologica*. 1998; 21(2): 147-151. ISSN: 0391-5352.
NAL call no.: QR1.M57
Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, calicivirus, viral diseases, prevention, inactivated vaccines, antibody response, vaccination, captive zoo animals, Japan.
- Kinsel, M.J.; Kovarik, P.; Murnane, R.D. **Gastric spiral bacteria in small felids.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1998; 29(2): 214-220. ISSN: 1042-7260.
NAL call no.: SF601.J6
Descriptors: tigers, gastric bacterial microflora, *Panthera tigris*, lions, *Panthera leo*, *Lynx lynx*, *Panthera uncial*, *Felis manul*, *Felis viverrina*, *Felis margarita*, *Lynx rufus*, *Felis wiedii*, *Helicobacter*.
- Rao, P.B.; Singh, K.R. **Diphyllobothriasis in a tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Veterinary Parasitology*. 1998; 12(2): 148.
NAL call no.: SF810.A3J6
Descriptors: tiger, captive animal, *Panthera tigris*, case study, *Diphyllobothrium latum*, helmenthic parasites identified from duodenum and jejunum, post mortem diagnosis, Nehru Zoological Park, Hyderabad, India.
- Rothschild, B.M.; Rothschild, C.; Woods, R.J. **Inflammatory arthritis in large cats: an expanded spectrum of spondyloarthropathy.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1998; 29(3): 279-284. ISSN: 1042-7260.
NAL call no.: SF601.J6
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera uncia*, *Panthera onca*, *Felis concolor*, *Felis pardalis*, *Acinonyx jubatus*, spondyloarthropathy, skeletons from 10 museum collections, inflammation osteoarthritis, limb bones, disease prevalence, wild animals, United States, Kenya, Canada.
- Schroder, H.D.; Ludwig, C.; Jakob, W.; Reischl, U.; Stolte, M.; Lehn, N. **Chronic gastritis in tigers associated with *Helicobacter acinonyx*.** *Journal of Comparative Pathology*. July 1998; 119(1): 67-73. ISSN: 0021-9975.
NAL call no.: 41.8 J82
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, *Helicobacter acinonyx*, identification, stomach mucosa, polymerase chain reaction (PCR), gastritis, histology, immunohistochemistry, postmortem examinations, histopathology, lymphocytes.
- Schulze, C.; Brugmann, M.; Boer, M.; Brandt, H.P.; Pohlenz, J.; Linke, R.P. **Generalized AA-amyloidosis in Siberian tigers (*Panthera tigris altaica*) with predominant renal medullary amyloid deposition.** *Veterinary Pathology*. 1998 January; 35(1): 70-74. ISSN: 0300-9858.
NAL call no.: 41.8 P27
Descriptors: captive Siberian tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, zoo animals, amyloidosis, amyloid deposition, kidney disease, clinical aspects, immunohistochemistry, histopathology, histochemistry, etiology, case report.
- Singh, D.P.; Mikami, T. (Editor); Hirumi, H. **Epidemiological study on *Trypanosoma evansi* infection among free living wild animals in India.** *RCPMI-Obihiro OIE Paris International Symposium on Strategies for Research and Control of Surra Trypanosoma evansi Infection, 19-22 August 1998, Obihiro University, Japan. Journal of Protozoology*

Research. 1998; 8(3): 139-143.

NAL call no.: QL366.J68

Descriptors: cattle, deer, sheep, goats, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, hyenas, wild boars, deer, *Camelus*, *Canis aureus*, gazelles, antelopes, nilgai, wild animals, domestic animals, parasites, *Trypanosoma evansi*, epidemiology, disease prevalence, trypanosomiasis, animal diseases, blood, lymph, parasites, national parks, Rajasthan, India.

Thiruthalinathan, R.; Latha, B.R.; Swaminathan, D. **Incidence and treatment of *Spirometra* infections in wild carnivores under captivity.** *Cheiron*. 1998; 27(1-2): 33-34. ISSN: 0379-542X.

NAL call no.: SF604.C56

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, *Panthera* species, tigers, lions, wolves, panthers, leopards, captive animals, fecal sampling, cestode eggs, diagnosis, treatment, miclosamide, case reports, Tamil Nadu, India.

1997

Clyde, V.L.; Ramsay, E.C.; Bemis, D.A. **Fecal shedding of *Salmonella* in exotic felids.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1997; 28(2): 148-152. ISSN: 1042-7260.

NAL call no.: SF601.J6

Descriptors: *Panthera uncia*, *Panthera pardus*, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, *Felis concolor*, *Felis caracal*, *Felis serval*, *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Lynx canadensis*, exotic cats, tigers, lions, leopards, lynx, captive animals, fecal screening, *Salmonella*, multiple serotypes, *Salmonella typhimurium*, *Salmonella typhimurium* (Copenhagen), multiple antibiotic drug resistance, dietary sources, raw chicken, zoonotic aspects for employees, private captive collection, Tennessee.

DeForge, D.H.; Golden, A.L. **Use of videofluoroscopy in zoo dentistry: endodontic procedure in a tiger.** *Journal of Veterinary Dentistry*. 1997; 14(1): 31-33. ISSN: 0898-7564.

NAL call no.: SF867.V47

Descriptors: Siberian tiger, Amur tigers, *Panthera tigris*, root canal therapy, canine tooth, videofluoroscopy, zoo setting, radiographic-based dentistry, surgery, surgical equipment, case study.

Foreest A. van; Roeters, J. **Restorative dental treatments of abraded canine teeth in a Sumatran tiger (*Panthera tigris sumatrae*).** *Journal of Veterinary Dentistry*. 1997; 14(4): 131-136. ISSN: 0898-7564.

NAL call no.: SF867.V47

Descriptors: captive Sumatran tiger, *Panthera tigris sumatrae*, abraded canine teeth, bar-biting behavior, damaged teeth, weakened and sensitive teeth, restorative dental treatment techniques, endodontic treatment, acid etch technique, macroretentive preparations, amalgam and composite resin.

Jakob, W.; Stolte, M.; Velentin, A.; Schroder, H.D. **Demonstration of *Helicobacter pylori*-like organisms in the gastric mucosa of captive exotic carnivores.** *Journal of Comparative Pathology* (London). 1997 January; 116(1): 21-33. ISSN: 0021-9975.

NAL call no.: 41.8 J82

Descriptors: captive animals, *Felis*, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera leo*, lions, *Felis concolor*, *Felis serval*, leopards, zoo animals, *Helicobacter*, *Helicobacter pylori*, stomach mucosa, wolves, *Crocota crocuta*, incidence of infections, bacterial colonization, histopathology, Germany.

Jayadevappa, S.M.; Ranganath, B.N.; Ranganath, L.; Srinivas, C.L.; Vijayasathay, S.K. **Incidence of an undifferentiated sarcoma in the oral cavity of a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris bengalensis*).** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1997; 74(9): 800-801. ISSN: 0019-6479.

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris tigris*, oral cavity, mouth, sarcoma, neoplasms, incidence, histopathology, case report.

Kuntze, A.; Valentin, A. **Zum klinischen Verlauf der FIV-Infektion in einer Gruppe von sechs Zirkustigern (*Panthera tigris*). [Clinical progression of FIV-infection in a group of six tigers (*Panthera tigris*).]** *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 38. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere von 7 bis 11 Mai 1997, in Zurich, Schweiz*. Institut fuer Zoo und Wildtierforschung im Forschungsverbund Berlin e.V.; Berlin. 1997: 281-285. Note: In German with an English summary.

NAL call no.: SF996.I5

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animals, feline immunodeficiency virus, FIV, immunodiagnosis, symptoms, blood chemistries, serum, hematology, opportunistic infections, clinical aspects, blood chemistry, case reports.

- Myers, D.L.; Zurbriggen, A.; Lutz, H.; Pospischil, A. **Distemper: not a new disease in lions and tigers.** *Clinical and Diagnostic Laboratory Immunology*. 1997; 4(2): 180-184. ISSN: 1071-412X.
Descriptors: lions, *Panthera leo*, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, necropsy case, paraffin-embedded tissues, immunohistochemically examined, canine distemper virus, disease prevalence, immunization recommendation, Switzerland.
- Sharma, S.P.; Agrawal, K.B.P.; Singh, D.P.; Singh, J.G.; Sinha, K.K. **Ventral herniorrhaphy in a female cub (*Panthera tigris*) - case report.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1997; 74(1): 61-62. ISSN: 0019-6479.
NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2
Descriptors: tigers, female cub, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animals, congenital hernia, surgical correction, case report.
- Srivastava S.S.; Singh, L.A.K. **Future trend of tiger population in Similipal Tiger Reserve.** Special issue: *Wildlife Protection. Indian Forester*. 1997; 123(10): 902-909. ISSN: 0019-4816. Note: In English with a Hindi summary.
NAL call no.: 99.8 IN2
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, nature reserves, conservation management, human/wild animal relationships, human population growth dynamics, multi-regression relationships, possible measures to protect tigers, Similipal Tiger Reserve, India.
- Valentin, A.; Kuntze, A.; Tackmann, K.; Lutz, H. **Führt FIV-Infektion bei Tigern (*Panthera tigris*) zu einem erhöhten Krankheitsrisiko? [Does FIV-infection in tigers (*Panthera tigris*) lead to a higher risk of illness?] *Erkrankungen der Zootiere: Verhandlungsbericht des 38. Internationalen Symposiums über die Erkrankungen der Zoo und Wildtiere von 7 bis 11 Mai 1997, in Zurich, Schweiz*. Institut fuer Zoo und Wildtierforschung im Forschungsverbund Berlin e.V.; Berlin; Germany 1997: 287-294. Note: In German with an English summary.
NAL call no.: SF996.I5
Descriptors: *Panthera*, captive zoo animals, feline immunodeficiency virus effects for other diseases, opportunistic infections, Germany.**

1996

- Chen, Yong Lin; Guan, Fu Shi. **[Characterization of a new Lancefield's group of streptococci from a tiger and a raccoon dog.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine*. 1996; 22(8): 6-8. Note: In Chinese.
NAL call no.: SF604.C485
Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, raccoon dog, bacterial infection, hemolytic *Streptococcus*, kidney isolate, cardiac muscle of the raccoon dog, serogroups, Lancefield's groups, new sero-group, case report.
- Donoghue, A.M.; Byers, A.P.; Johnston, L.A.; Armstrong, D.L.; Wildt, D.E. **Timing of ovulation after gonadotrophin induction and its importance to successful intrauterine insemination in the tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Journal of Reproduction and Fertility*. 1996 May; 107(1): 58. ISSN: 0022-4251.
NAL call no.: 442.8 J8222
Descriptors: tigers, female animals, intrauterine insemination, ovulation, timing, HCG, chorionic gonadotropin, anesthetics, anesthesia, laparoscopy, equine chorionic gonadotropin, ECG, assisted reproductive techniques.
- Garner, M.M.; Lung, N.P.; Citino, S.; Greiner, E.C.; Harvey, J.W.; Homer, B.L. **Fatal cytauxzoonosis in a captive-reared white tiger (*Panthera tigris*).** *Veterinary Pathology*. 1996 January; 33(1): 82-86. ISSN: 0300-9858.
NAL call no.: 41.8 P27
Descriptors: tigers, captive animal, *Cytauxzoon felis*, fatal infections, protozoal infections, symptoms, histopathology, clinical picture, case report, Florida, United States.
- Harrenstien, L.A.; Munson, L.; Seal, U.S; USA, American Zoo and Aquarium Association Mammary Cancer Study Group. **Mammary cancer in captive wild felids and risk factors for its development: a retrospective study of the clinical behavior of 31 cases.** *Journal of Zoo and Wildlife Medicine*. 1996; 27(4): 468-476. ISSN: 1042-7260.
NAL call no.: SF601.J6
Descriptors: 31 captive wild felids, 17 tigers, *Panthera tigris*, 7 jaguars, *Panthera onca*, 2 lions, *Panthera leo*, 2 cougars, *Felis concolor*, leopard, *Panthera pardus*, 2 jungle cats, *Felis chaus*, clinical and historical records, mammary gland neoplasia, cribriform, solid, cyst with papillary and adenocarcinoma patterns, histopathology, metastases, depressed behavior, ventral mass, visible ulcers, anemia, neutrophilia, hypercalcemia, azotemia, implants with melengestrol acetate (MGA) impregnated silastic devices, risk factor of progestin exposure, contraceptive effects.

- Jakob, W.; Wesemeier, H.H. **A fatal infection in a Bengal tiger resembling cytauxzoonosis in domestic cats.** *Journal of Comparative Pathology* (London). 1996 May; 114(4): 439-444. ISSN: 0021-9975.
NAL call no.: 41.8 J82
Descriptors: captive Bengal tiger, protozoal infections, *Cytauxzoon*, fatal infections, post mortem histopathology, case report, Germany.
- Kang, B.H.; Kim, D.Y.; Shin, N.S.; Kwon, S.W. **[Spontaneous haemangiosarcoma in a Bengal tiger (*Panthera tigris*).]** *Korean Journal of Veterinary Research*. 1996; 36(1): 143-150. ISSN: 1225-0198. Note: In Korean with an English summary.
Descriptors: wild tiger, *Panthera tigris*, captive zoo animal, wild animals, neoplasm, pathology, hemangiosarcoma, case report.
- Kumar. A.A.; Harbola, P.C.; Rimler, R.B.; Kumar, P.N. **Studies on *Pasteurella multocida* isolates of animal and avian origin from India.** *Indian Journal of Comparative Microbiology, Immunology and Infectious Diseases*. 1996; 17(2): 120-124. ISSN: 0970-9320.
Descriptors: cattle, buffalo, sheep, goats, pigs, poultry, ducks, lions, *Panthera leo*, tiger, *Panthera tigris*, hemorrhagic septicemia, *Pasteurella multocida* isolates, 11 serotypes, capsular and somatic antigens, 6 serotypes new to India.
- Li, Zhi Gen; Su, Yu Gang; Zhao, Lian Chen. **[A case analysis of a tiger suffering postparturient complications induced by pyocolpos and pyometra.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine*. 1996; 22(10): 27-28. Note: In Chinese.
NAL call no.: SF604.C485
Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animals, surgery, birth complication, parturition, pyometra, pyocolpos, infections, case report.
- Luna-Alvarez, M.A.; Moles-Cervantes, L.P.; Torres-Barranca, J.I.; Gual-Sill, F. **Investigacion serologica de leptospirosis en fauna silvestre mantenida en cautiverio en el zoológico de Chapultepec de la ciudad de Mexico. [Serological survey of leptospirosis in zoo animals in the Chapultepec zoo in Mexico City.]** *Veterinaria Mexico*. 1996; 27(3): 229-234. Note: In Spanish with an English summary.
NAL call no.: SF604.V485
Descriptors: 15 different species of animals, lions, *Panthera leo*, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, wolves, pandas, bears, deer, zebras, orangutans, rhinos, peccaries, coyotes, etc., serum survey, *Leptospira interrogans*, serovars were *icterohaemorrhagiae*, *canicola*, *pyrogenes*, *hebdomadis*, *Pomona*, *grippytyphosa*, *autumnalis*, *Panama*, Chapultepec zoo, Mexico City.
- Maity, B.; Chakraborty, A. **Pasteurellosis in Siberian tiger cubs (*Panthera tigris altaica*).** *Indian Journal of Veterinary Pathology*. 1996; 20(2): 157-158. ISSN: 0250-4758.
NAL call no.: SF769.A1148
Descriptors: Amur tiger newborn cubs, *Panthera tigris altaica*, *Pasteurella* bacterial disease, pathology, histopathology, captive animals, Padmaja Maidu Himalayan Zoological Park, India.
- Nyska, A.; Goldstein, J.; Eshkar, G.; Klein, B. **Immunohistochemical study of pancreatic neuroendocrine tumor in *Panthera tigris tigris*.** *Journal of Wildlife Diseases*. 1996 July; 32(3): 541-544. ISSN: 0090-3558.
NAL call no.: 41.9 W64B
Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, pancreas, neuroendocrine tumor, antibodies, immunohistochemical study, case report.
- Pham, Sy Lang; Nguyen, Thi Kim Thanh. **[Ascarid infections in domestic dogs and some wild Felidae and Ursidae in Hanoi zoo.]** *Khoa Hoc Ky Thuat Thu Y*. 1996; 3(4): 68-72. Note: In Vietnamese with a French and English summary.
Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Panthera leo*, lions, dogs, captive zoo animals, parasites, helminthes, helminthoses, Vietnam.
- Wu, Xiu Shan. **[Diagnosis of suspected nephritis and pyelonephritis in a tiger.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Medicine*. 1996; 22(5): 33. Note: In Chinese.
NAL call no.: SF604.C485
Descriptors: Bengal tiger, *Panthera tigris tigris*, hair loss, hair licking, hematology profile, urine chemistries, enlarged kidneys, edema, ultrasonic diagnosis, nephritis, Beijing zoo, case study, China.

Yepez-Mulia, L.; Arriaga, C.; Pena, M.A.; Gual, F.; Ortega-Pierres, G. **Serologic survey of trichinellosis in wild mammals kept in a Mexico City zoo.** *Veterinary Parasitology*. 1996; 67(3-4): 237-246. ISSN: 0304-4017.

NAL call no.: SF810.V4

Descriptors: captive animals, *Thalarcos maritimus*, wolves, *Vulpes cinereoargenteus*, coyotes, jaguars, *Panthers leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, *Lynx rufus*, *Felis concolor*, ocelots, *Felis yagouaroundi*, *Trichinella*, infections of carnivores, serological survey, seroprevalance of trichinosis, ELISA, Western blotting techniques, helminthes, Chapultepec Zoo, Mexico.

Zhang, En Zhu; Ben, Ya Hua; Che, Gui Cui. **[Diagnosis and therapy of suspected calicivirus infection in tigers and lions.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 1996; 26(1): 37-38. ISSN: 1000-6419. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: *Panthera leo*, lions, *Panthera tigris*, tigers, *Panthera pardus*, leopards, viral disease, captive zoo animals, China.

1995

Bhaskara, Rao T.; Balarama, Raju P.; Hararama, Das J.; Hafeez, M. **Some observations on an outbreak of surra in circus tigers.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1995; 72(11): 1210-1211. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: *Panthera tigris*, captive circus animals, blood smear diagnosis, *Trypanosoma evansi*, protozoan infection, trypanosomiasis, drug therapy treatment, diminazene, glucose, vitamin B supplement, trimethoprim sulfadiazine, surra outbreak, epidemiology, histopathology.

Chanda, S.K.; Mohapatra, H.K.; Parhi, N.K.; Parida, S. **Nodular lesions on the intestine of a tiger (*Panthera tigris*) - a case report.** *Indian Veterinary Journal*. 1995 June; 72(6): 660-661. ISSN: 0019-6479.

NAL call no.: 41.8 IN2

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris*, captive animal, nodular intestinal lesions, parasitic nematodes, *Galonchus perniciosus*, clinical picture, histopathology, case report.

Ramachandraiah, K; Mohan-Reddy, A.R.; Chari, P.V.; Padmavathi, G. **Treatment of trypanosomiasis in a male tiger - a case report.** *Livestock Adviser*. 1995; 20(12): 23-24. ISSN: 0970-3004.

Descriptors: tiger, *Panthera tigris*, male circus animal, clinical picture, blood and fecal sampling, trypanosome parasites, diagnosis, trypanosomiasis, *Trypanosoma evansi*, diminazene, quinapyramine, antiprotozoal agents drug therapy, prophylaxis, Andhra Pradesh, India.

Zhang, En Zhu; Ben, Ya Hua; Che, Gui Cui; Chen, Zhen Yu. **[Observation of the anaesthetic effects of 846-injection in wild animals.]** *Chinese Journal of Veterinary Science and Technology*. 1995; 25(2): 34-35. ISSN: 1000-6419. Note: In Chinese.

Descriptors: deer, *Canis*, goats, monkey, pigs, bear, tigers, *Panthera tigris*, anesthesia, anesthetics, wild animal immobilizations, 846 injections, provided safe and satisfactory anesthesia.

1994

Appel, M.J.G.; Yates, R.A.; Foley, G.L.; Bernstein, J.J.; Santinelli, S.; Spelman, L.H.; Miller, L.D.; Arp, L.H.; Anderson, M.; Barr, M. **Canine distemper epizootic in lions, tigers, and leopards in North America.** *Journal of Veterinary Diagnostic Investigation*. 1994 July. 6(3): 277-288. ISSN: 1040-6387.

NAL call no.: SF774.J68

Descriptors: leopards, tigers, lions, jaguars, distemper virus, outbreaks, mortality, symptoms, diagnosis, pathology, isolation, serology, case reports, Illinois, California.

Walker, Steve. **An incident of toxic hepatitis in a Siberian tiger (*Panthera tigris altaica*) and its possible connection to the floods of 1993.** *American Zoo and Aquarium Association Regional Conference Proceedings*, 1994. 1994: 311-313. ISSN: 1088-0402.

NAL call no.: L76.5.46.A472

Descriptors: tigers, *Panthera tigris altaica*, hepatitis viral disease, occurrence, treatment, zoo flooding contamination, Blank Park Zoo, Des Moines, Iowa.

[Return to Contents](#)



The Animal Welfare Information Center, Contact AWIC

<http://www.nal.usda.gov/awic/pubs/tigers.htm>

Apr 21, 2006